"Ex	press Mail" Mail	ing Label Number EM259 574 588U	U <b>S</b>	
Dat	e of Deposit <u>Fel</u>	bruary 5, 1998		
deposited 37 CFR 1.	with the United S 10 on the date inc	nsmittal letter and the papers referred tates Postal Service "Express Mail Policated above and is addressed to the ashington, DC 20231.	ost Office to Addres	see" service under
	nature	is Myers, Reg. 35,965		
Sign				

		37 CFR 1.10 on the Box Patent Applica Signature	date indicated aboution, Washington, I  Louis Myers, R Name of Person Sig	ve ar OC 2	ad is addressed 0231.	to the Assistant	Commiss	ioner for Pate	nts,	
Inventor(s):	К	a for filing is the p	oatent application os, Bruce A. Morg	of					<del></del>	
Enclosed ar	e:									
☐ Ti	This is a request for filing a ⊠ continuation ☐ divisional application under 37 CFR 1.53(b), of pending prior application serial no									
⊠ _	11 sheet: Declarat n assignn	s of drawings. ion, Petition and	Power of Attorne	y (5	pp., unsigned	).			A recorda	tion form
□ A	A verified statement to establish small entity status under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and 37 C.F.R. 1.27.									
<b>X</b> 0	ther c	copy of Requewst	for Extension in	pare	nt 08/733,622	2; Postpaid retu	rn postc	ard		
The filing f	ee has be	en calculated as s (Col. 1)	hown below: (Col. 2)		SMALL I	ENTITY		OTHER SMALL	THAN ENTITY	_
FOR:		NO. FILED	NO. EXTRA		RATE	FEE	<u>OR</u>	RATE	FEE	
BASIC FE	E	///////////////////////////////////////	111111111111111111111111111111111111111		/////////	\$	<u>OR</u>	////////	\$ 790	ļ
TOTAL CI	AIMS	- 20	= 0	İ	x 11=	\$	<u>OR</u>	x 22=	\$ 0	1
INDEP. CL	AIMS	- 3	= 0		x 41	\$	<u>OR</u>	x 82	\$ 0	1
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIMS PRESENTED +135 \$ OR +270 \$				]						

RATE	FEE	<u>OR</u>
/////////	\$	<u>OR</u>
x 11=	\$	<u>OR</u>
x 41	\$	<u>or</u>
+135	\$	<u>OR</u>
TOTAL	0	<u>OR</u>

RATE	FEE
////////	\$ 790
x 22=	\$ 0
x 82	\$ 0
+270	\$
TOTAL	\$790.00

Please charge my Deposit Account No. 12-0080 in the amount of \$
A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

A check in the amount of \$ to cover the filing fee is enclosed.

<sup>\*</sup> If the difference in Col. 2 is less than zero, enter "0" in Col. 2.

Atty Docket: MGP-042CP2

	communic	nissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this ration or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 12-0080. The copy of this sheet is enclosed.			
		Any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16.			
		Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.17.			
	this applic	nissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees during the pendency of ation or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 12-0080. the copy of this sheet is enclosed.			
		Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.17.			
		The issue fee set in 37 C.F.R. 1.18 at or before mailing of the Notice of Allowance, pursuant to 37 C.F.R 1.311(b).			
		Any filing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.16 for presentation of extra claims.			
	A check in the amount of \$ to cover the recording of assignment documents is also enclosed.				
X	Address a to Loui	Il future communications (May only be completed by applicant, or attorney or agent of record) at Customer Number: 000959 whose address is:			
		Lahive & Cockfield, LLP			
		28 State Street			
		Boston, Massachusetts 02109			
Date:_	February 5.	1998 LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Attorneys at Law			
		By			

Atty Docket: MGP-042CP2

# **APPLICATION**

## **FOR**

# UNITED STATES LETTERS PATENT

TITLE:

THE AIOLOS GENE

APPLICANTS: Katia Georgopoulos, Bruce A. Morgan

25

35

#### THE AIOLOS GENE

This application claims benefit from the previously filed Provisional Application No. 60/005,529 filed October 18, 1995; 60/017,646 filed May 14, 1996, and from 08/733,622 filed October 17, 1996, which are hereby incorporated by reference.

### **Background of the Invention**

The invention relates to the Aiolos gene, Aiolos polypeptide, Aiolos homodimers, Aiolos/Ikaros heterodimers and methods of using Aiolos nucleic acids and polypeptides.

### **Summary of the Invention**

In general, the invention features an Aiolos polypeptide, e.g., a polypeptide which includes all or part of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8. The invention also features fragments and analogs of Aiolos polypeptides, preferably having at least one biological activity of an Aiolos polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide is a recombinant or a substantially pure preparation of an Aiolos polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide is a vertebrate, e.g., a mammalian, e.g., a human polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments, the Aiolos polypeptide includes additional Aiolos coding sequences 5' to that of SEQ ID NO:8. In preferred embodiments: the additional sequence includes at least 1, 10, 20, 40, 60, 70, 80 or 100 amino acid residues; the additional sequence is equal to or less than 1, 10, 20, 40, 60, 70, 80 or 100 amino acid residues.

In preferred embodiments: the polypeptide has at least one biological activity, e.g., it reacts with an antibody, or antibody fragment, specific for an Aiolos polypeptide; the polypeptide includes an amino acid sequence at least 60%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% homologous to an amino acid sequence from SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8; the polypeptide includes an amino acid sequence essentially the same as an amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8; the polypeptide is at least 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 150, 200, or 250 amino acids in length; the polypeptide includes at least 5, preferably at least 10, more preferably at least 20, most preferably at least 50, 100, 150, 200, or 250 contiguous amino acids from SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8; the polypeptide is preferably at least 10, but no more than 100, amino acids in length; the Aiolos polypeptide is either, an agonist or an antagonist, of a biological activity of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments: the Aiolos polypeptide is encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7, or by a nucleic acid having at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% homology with the nucleic acid of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID

10

15

20

30

35

NO:7. For example, the Aiolos polypeptide can be encoded by a nucleic acid sequence which differs from a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7 due to degeneracy in the genetic code.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide encodes amino acid residues 1-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide encodes amino acid residues 58-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide encodes amino acid residues 72-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide encodes amino acid residues 76-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide encodes amino acid residues 1-206 of SEQ ID NO:8.

In a preferred embodiment the Aiolos polypeptide is an agonist of a naturally-occurring mutant or wild type Aiolos polypeptide (e.g., a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8). In another preferred embodiment, the polypeptide is an antagonist which, for example, inhibits an undesired activity of a naturally-occurring Aiolos polypeptide (e.g., a mutant polypeptide).

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide differs in amino acid sequence at 1, 2, 3, 5, 10 or more residues, from a sequence in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8. The differences, however, are such that the Aiolos polypeptide exhibits at least one biological activity of an Aiolos polypeptide, e.g., the Aiolos polypeptide retains a biological activity of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments the Aiolos polypeptide includes an Aiolos polypeptide sequence, as described herein, as well as other N-terminal and/or C-terminal amino acid sequences.

In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide includes all or a fragment of an amino acid sequence from SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8, fused, in reading frame, to additional amino acid residues, preferably to residues encoded by genomic DNA 5' to the genomic DNA which encodes a sequence from SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8.

In yet other preferred embodiments, the Aiolos polypeptide is a recombinant fusion protein having a first Aiolos polypeptide portion and a second polypeptide portion having an amino acid sequence unrelated to an Aiolos polypeptide. The second polypeptide portion can

10

15

20

25

30

be, e.g., any of glutathione-S-transferase, a DNA binding domain, or a polymerase activating domain. In preferred embodiment the fusion protein can be used in a two-hybrid assay.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide is a fragment or analog of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide which inhibits reactivity with antibodies, or  $F(ab')_2$  fragments, specific for a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos polypeptide includes a sequence which is not present in the mature protein.

Polypeptides of the invention include those which arise as a result of the existence of multiple genes, alternative transcription events, alternative RNA splicing events, and alternative translational and postranslational events.

In preferred embodiments, the Aiolos polypeptide: is expressed in spleen and thymus; is expressed in mature T and/or B cells; is highly homologous, preferably at least 90% or 95% homologous, with the 50 most C-terminal amino acids of the Ikaros gene (e.g., the dimerization domain of exon 7 of the Ikaros gene); is highly homologous, preferably at least 90% or 95% homologous with the activation domain of exon 7 of the Ikaros gene; is capable of forming Aiolos dimers and/or Aiolos/Ikaros dimers; is involved in lymphocyte differentiation, e.g., T cell maturation.

In preferred embodiments, the Aiolos polypeptide includes: the YAS5 interaction domain; the YAS3 interaction domain; the YIZ Ikaros dimerization domain.

In preferred embodiments, an Aiolos polypeptide encodes: one, two, three, four, five exons, or more exons; exons 3, 4, 5 and 7; exons 3-7; exon 7 (the exons are shown in Fig. 4).

In preferred embodiments, the Aiolos polypeptide has one or more of the following properties:

- (a) it can form a dimer with an Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptide;
- (b) it is expressed in committed lymphoid progenitors;
- (c) it is expressed in committed T and B cells;
- (d) it has a molecular weight of approximately 58 kD;
- (e) it has at least one zinc finger domain;
- (f) it is not expressed in stem cells; or
- (g) it is a transcriptional activator of a lymphoid gene.

In other preferred embodiments, the Aiolos polypeptide has one or more of the following properties:

- (a) it can form a dimer with an Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptide;
- (b) it is expressed in committed lymphoid progenitors;
- 35 (c) it is expressed in committed T and B cells;
  - (d) it has a molecular weight of approximately 58 kD;
  - (e) it has an N-terminal zinc finger domain;

15

20

25

30

35

- (f) it is not expressed in stem cells; or
- (g) it is a transcriptional activator of a lymphoid gene.

In yet other preferred embodiments, the Aiolos polypeptide has one or more of the following properties:

- (a) it can form a dimer with an Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptide;
- (b) it is expressed in committed lymphoid progenitors;
- (c) it is expressed in committed T and B cells;
- (d) it has a molecular weight of approximately 58 kD;
- (e) it has at least one or preferably two C-terminal zinc finger domains;
- (f) it is not expressed in stem cells; or
  - (g) it is a transcriptional activator of a lymphoid gene.

The invention includes an immunogen which includes an active or inactive Aiolos polypeptide, or an analog or a fragment thereof, in an immunogenic preparation, the immunogen being capable of eliciting an immune response specific for the Aiolos polypeptide, e.g., a humoral response, an antibody response, or a cellular response. In preferred embodiments, the immunogen comprising an antigenic determinant, e.g., a unique determinant, from a protein represented by SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8. For example, the immunogen comprises amino acids 1-124 of SEQ ID NO:2 or amino acids 275-448 of SEQ ID NO:2.

The invention also includes an antibody preparation, preferably a monoclonal antibody preparation, specifically reactive with an epitope of the Aiolos immunogen or generally of an Aiolos polypeptide.

In another aspect, the invention provides a substantially pure nucleic acid having, or comprising, a nucleotide sequence which encodes a polypeptide, the amino acid sequence of which includes, or is, the sequence of an Aiolos polypeptide, or analog or fragment thereof.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes a vertebrate, e.g., a mammalian, e.g., a human polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which includes additional Aiolos coding sequences 5' to that SEQ ID NO:8. In preferred embodiments: the additional sequence includes at least 1, 10, 20, 40, 60, 70, 80 or 100 amino acid residues; the additional sequence is equal to or less than 1, 10, 20, 40, 60, 70, 80 or 100 amino acid residues.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes a polypeptide having one or more of the following characteristics: at least one biological activity of an Aiolos, e.g., a polypeptide specifically reactive with an antibody, or antibody fragment, directed against an Aiolos polypeptide; an amino acid sequence at least 60%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% homologous to an amino acid sequence from SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8; an amino acid

20

25

30

35

sequence essentially the same as an amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8, the polypeptide is at least 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 150, 200, or 250 amino acids in length; at least 5, preferably at least 10, more preferably at least 20, most preferably at least 50, 100, 150, 200, or 250 contiguous amino acids from SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8; an amino acid sequence which is preferably at least 10, but no more than 100, amino acids in length; the ability to act as an agonist or an antagonist of a biological activity of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments: the nucleic acid is or includes the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7; the nucleic acid is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% homologous with a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7; the nucleic acid includes a fragment of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7 which is at least 25, 50, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, or 1,000 bases in length; the nucleic acid differs from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 due to degeneracy in the genetic code.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos encoding nucleic acid sequence encodes amino acid residues 1-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos encoding nucleic acid sequence encodes amino acid residues 58-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos encoding nucleic acid sequence encodes amino acid residues 72-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos encoding nucleic acid sequence encodes amino acid residues 76-507 of SEQ ID NO:2 or a functionally equivalent residue in the Aiolos sequence of another vertebrate or mammal, e.g., a human.

In a preferred embodiment, the Aiolos encoding nucleic acid sequence encodes amino acid residues 1-206 of SEQ ID NO:8.

In a preferred embodiment the polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid is an agonist which, for example, is capable of enhancing an activity of a naturally-occurring mutant or wild type Aiolos polypeptide. In another preferred embodiment, the encoded polypeptide is an antagonist which, for example, inhibits an undesired activity of a naturally-occurring Aiolos polypeptide (e.g., a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8).

In a preferred embodiment, the encoded Aiolos polypeptide differs in amino acid sequence at 1, 2, 3, 5, 10 or more residues, from a sequence in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8. The differences, however, are such that the encoded Aiolos polypeptide exhibits at

10

15

20

25

30

35

least one biological activity of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide (e.g., the Aiolos polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8).

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which includes an Aiolos polypeptide sequence, as described herein, as well as other N-terminal and/or C-terminal amino acid sequences.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes a polypeptide which includes all or a portion of an amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8, fused, in reading frame, to additional amino acid residues, preferably to residues encoded by genomic DNA 5' to the genomic DNA which encodes a sequence from SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8.

In preferred embodiments, the encoded polypeptide is a recombinant fusion protein having a first Aiolos polypeptide portion and a second polypeptide portion having an amino acid sequence unrelated to an Aiolos polypeptide. The second polypeptide portion can be, e.g., any of glutathione-S-transferase; a DNA binding domain; or a polymerase activating domain. In preferred embodiments the fusion protein can be used in a two-hybrid assay.

In preferred embodiments, the encoded polypeptide is a fragment or analog of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide which inhibits reactivity with antibodies, or F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments, specific for a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid will include a transcriptional regulatory sequence, e.g. at least one of a transcriptional promoter or transcriptional enhancer sequence, operably linked to the Aiolos gene sequence, e.g., to render the Aiolos gene sequence suitable for use as an expression vector.

In yet another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid of the invention hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid probe corresponding to at least 12 consecutive nucleotides from SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7, or more preferably to at least 20 consecutive nucleotides from SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7, or more preferably to at least 40 consecutive nucleotides from SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7.

In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which includes a sequence which is not present in the mature protein.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which: is expressed in spleen and thymus; is expressed in mature T and/or B cells; is highly homologous, preferably at least 90% or 95% homologous, with the 50 most C-terminal amino acids of the Ikaros gene (e.g., the dimerization domain of exon 7 of the Ikaros gene); is highly homologous, preferably at least 90% or 95% homologous, with the activation domain of exon 7 of the Ikaros gene; is capable of forming Aiolos dimers and/or Aiolos/Ikaros dimers; is involved in lymphocyte differentiation, e.g., T cell maturation.

15

20

30

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which includes: the YAS5 interaction domain; the YAS3 interaction domain; the YIZ Ikaros dimerization domain.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which encodes: one, two, three, four, five exons, or more exons; exons 3, 4, 5 and 7; exons 3-7; exon 7 (the exons are shown in Fig. 4).

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which has one or more of the following properties:

- (a) it can form a dimer with an Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptide;
- (b) it is expressed in committed lymphoid progenitors;
  - (c) it is expressed in committed T and B cells;
  - (d) it has a molecular weight of approximately 58 kD;
  - (e) it has at least one zinc finger domain;
  - (f) it is not expressed in stem cells; or
  - (g) it is a transcriptional activator of a lymphoid gene.

In other preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which has one or more of the following properties:

- (a) it can form a dimer with an Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptide;
- (b) it is expressed in committed lymphoid progenitors;
- (c) it is expressed in committed T and B cells;
- (d) it has a molecular weight of approximately 58 kD;
- (e) it has an N-terminal zinc finger domain;
- (f) it is not expressed in stem cells; or
- (g) it is a transcriptional activator of a lymphoid gene.
- In yet other preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes an Aiolos polypeptide which has one or more of the following properties:
  - (a) it can form a dimer with an Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptide;
  - (b) it is expressed in committed lymphoid progenitors;
  - (c) it is expressed in committed T and B cells;
  - (d) it has a molecular weight of approximately 58 kD;
  - (e) it has at least one or preferably two C-terminal zinc finger domains;
  - (f) it is not expressed in stem cells; or
  - (g) it is a transcriptional activator of a lymphoid gene.

In another aspect, the invention includes: a vector including a nucleic acid which encodes an Aiolos polypeptide; a host cell transfected with the vector; and a method of producing a recombinant Aiolos polypeptide, including culturing the cell, e.g., in a cell

15

20

25

30

35

culture medium, and isolating the Aiolos polypeptide, e.g., an Aiolos polypeptide from the cell or from the cell culture medium.

In another aspect, the invention features, a purified recombinant nucleic acid having at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% homology with a nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:8.

The invention also provides a probe or primer which includes or comprises a substantially purified oligonucleotide. The oligonucleotide includes a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least 10 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense sequence from SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:8, or naturally occurring mutants thereof. In preferred embodiments, the probe or primer further includes a label group attached thereto. The label group can be, e.g., a radioisotope, a fluorescent compound, an enzyme, and/or an enzyme co-factor. Preferably the oligonucleotide is at least 10 and less than 20, 30, 50, 100, or 150 nucleotides in length.

The invention involves nucleic acids, e.g., RNA or DNA, encoding a polypeptide of the invention. This includes double stranded nucleic acids as well as coding and antisense single strands.

The invention includes vertebrate, e.g., mammalian, e.g., rodent, e.g., mouse or rat, or human Aiolos polypeptides.

In another aspect, the invention features a method of evaluating a compound for the ability to interact with, e.g., bind, or modulate, e.g., inhibit or promote, the activity of an Aiolos polypeptide, e.g., an Aiolos monomer, or an Aiolos-Aiolos dimer or an Aiolos-Ikaros dimer. The method includes contacting the compound with the Aiolos polypeptide, and evaluating the ability of the compound to interact with or form a complex with the Aiolos polypeptide. This method can be performed *in vitro*, e.g., in a cell free system, or *in vivo*, e.g., in a two-hybrid interaction trap assay. This method can be used to identify naturally occurring molecules which interact with the Aiolos polypeptide. It can also be used to find natural or synthetic inhibitors of mutant or wild type Aiolos polypeptide. The compound can be a peptide or a non peptide molecule, e.g., a small molecule preferably 500 to 5,000 molecular weight, more preferably 500 to 1,000 molecular weight, having an aromatic scaffold, e.g., a bis-amide phenol, decorated with various functional groups.

In brief, a two hybrid assay system (see e.g., Bartel et al. (1993) *Cellular Interaction in Development: A practical Approach*, D.A. Hartley, ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp. 153-179) allows for detection of protein-protein interactions in yeast cells. The known protein, e.g., an Aiolos polypeptide, is often referred to as the "bait" protein. The proteins tested for binding to the bait protein are often referred to as "fish" proteins. The "bait" protein, e.g., an Aiolos polypeptide, is fused to the GAL4 DNA binding domain. Potential "fish" proteins are fused to the GAL4 activating domain. If the "bait" protein and a "fish"

10

15

20

25

protein interact, the two GAL4 domains are brought into close proximity, thus rendering the host yeast cell capable of surviving a specific growth selection.

In another aspect, the invention features a method of identifying active fragments or analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide. The method includes first identifying a compound, e.g., an Ikaros peptide, which interacts with an Aiolos polypeptide and determining the ability of the compound to bind the candidate fragment or analog. The two hybrid assay described above can be used to obtain fragment-binding compounds. These compounds can then be used as "bait" to fish for and identify fragments of the Aiolos polypeptide which interact, bind, or form a complex with these compounds.

In another aspect, the invention features a method of making an Aiolos polypeptide, having a non-wild type activity, e.g., an antagonist, agonist, or super agonist of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide. The method includes altering the sequence of an Aiolos polypeptide (e.g., SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8) by, for example, substitution or deletion of one or more residues of a non-conserved region, and testing the altered polypeptide for the desired activity.

. In another aspect, the invention features a method of making a fragment or analog of an Aiolos polypeptide, e.g., an Aiolos polypeptide having at least one biological activity of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide. The method includes altering the sequence, e.g., by substitution or deletion of one or more residues, preferably which are non-conserved residues, of an Aiolos polypeptide, and testing the altered polypeptide for the desired activity.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of evaluating a compound for the ability to bind a nucleic acid encoding an Aiolos gene regulatory sequence. The method includes: contacting the compound with the nucleic acid; and evaluating ability of the compound to form a complex with the nucleic acid. In preferred embodiments the Aiolos gene regulatory sequence is functionally linked to a heterologous gene, e.g., a reporter gene.

In another aspect, the invention features a human cell, e.g., a hematopoietic stem cell or a lymphocyte e.g., a T or a B cell, transformed with a nucleic acid which encodes an Aiolos polypeptide.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for a disorder, e.g., an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse, including administering a therapeutically-effective amount of an Aiolos polypeptide to the animal. The Aiolos polypeptide can be monomeric or an Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimer.

In preferred embodiments: the disorder is characterized by unwanted, e.g., higher than normal, antibody, e.g., IgE, production or levels; the disorder is characterized by an antibody

25

30

35

mediated response, e.g., an IgE mediated response; the disorder is characterized by an aberrant or unwanted B cell response; the disorder is asthma, an immune mediated skin disorder, e.g., excema, an allergic reaction, hay fever, hives, a food allergy; the disorder is characterized by a hypersensitive response, e.g., an IgE mediated hypersensitive response; the disorder is characterized by an anaphylactic response; the disorder is characterized by a local B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by unwanted mast cell degranulation.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse. The method includes administering to the animal a cell selected, e.g., selected in vitro, for the expression of a product of the Aiolos gene, e.g., hematopoietic stem cells, e.g., cells transformed with Aiolos-peptide-encoding DNA, e.g., hematopoietic stem cells transformed with Aiolos-peptide-encoding DNA.

In preferred embodiments: the disorder is characterized by unwanted, e.g., higher than normal, antibody, e.g., IgE, production or levels; the disorder is characterized by an antibody mediated response, e.g., an IgE mediated response; the disorder is characterized by an aberrant or unwanted B cell response; the disorder is asthma, an immune mediated skin disorder, e.g., excema, an allergic reaction, hay fever, hives, a food allergy; the disorder is characterized by a hypersensitive response, e.g., an IgE mediated hypersensitive response; the disorder is characterized by an anaphylactic response; the disorder is characterized by a local B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by unwanted mast cell degranulation.

In preferred embodiments: the cells are taken from the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is MHC matched with the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is syngeneic with the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is of the same species as is the animal to which they are administered.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse. The method includes administering to the animal a nucleic acid encoding an Aiolos peptide and expressing the nucleic acid.

In preferred embodiments: the disorder is characterized by unwanted, e.g., higher than normal, antibody, e.g., IgE, production or levels; the disorder is characterized by an antibody mediated response, e.g., an IgE mediated response; the disorder is characterized by an aberrant or unwanted B cell response; the disorder is asthma, an immune mediated skin

10

15

20

25

30

35

disorder, e.g., excema, an allergic reaction, hay fever, hives, a food allergy; the disorder is characterized by a hypersensitive response, e.g., an IgE mediated hypersensitive response; the disorder is characterized by an anaphylactic response; the disorder is characterized by a local B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by a systemic B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by unwanted mast cell degranulation.

In another aspect, the invention features a method of evaluating the effect of a treatment, e.g., a treatment designed to promote or inhibit hematopoiesis, including carrying out the treatment and evaluating the effect of the treatment on the expression of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments the treatment is administered: to an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse, or a cell, e.g., a cultured stem cell.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for determining if a subject, e.g., a human, is at risk for a disorder related to mis-expression of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a proliferative disorder, e.g., a leukemic disorder, Hodgkin's lymphoma, a cutaneuous cell lymphoma, e.g., a cutaneous T cell lymphoma, or a disorder of the immune system, e.g., an immunodeficiency, or a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a disorder characterized by a shortage of T or B cells. The method includes examining the subject for the expression of the Aiolos gene, non-wild type expression or mis-expression being indicative of risk.

In preferred embodiments: the disorder is characterized by unwanted, e.g., higher than normal, antibody, e.g., IgE, production or levels; the disorder is characterized by an antibody mediated response, e.g., an IgE mediated response; the disorder is characterized by an aberrant or unwanted B cell response; the disorder is asthma, an immune mediated skin disorder, e.g., excema, an allergic reaction, hay fever, hives, a food allergy; the disorder is characterized by a hypersensitive response, e.g., an IgE mediated hypersensitive response; the disorder is characterized by a local B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by a systemic B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by unwanted mast cell degranulation.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for determining if a subject, e.g., a human, is at risk for a disorder related to mis-expression of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a a proliferative disorder, e.g., a leukemic disorder, Hodgkin's lymphoma, a cutaneuous cell lymphoma, e.g., a cutaneous T cell lymphoma, or a disorder of the immune system, e.g., an immunodeficiency, or a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a disorder characterized by a shortage of T or B cells. The method includes providing a nucleic acid sample from the subject and determining if the structure of an Aiolos gene allele of the subject differs from wild type.

15

20

25

30

35

In preferred embodiments: the disorder is characterized by unwanted, e.g., higher than normal, antibody, e.g., IgE, production or levels; the disorder is characterized by an antibody mediated response, e.g., an IgE mediated response; the disorder is characterized by an aberrant or unwanted B cell response; the disorder is asthma, an immune mediated skin disorder, e.g., excema, an allergic reaction, hay fever, hives, a food allergy; the disorder is characterized by a hypersensitive response, e.g., an IgE mediated hypersensitive response; the disorder is characterized by an anaphylactic response; the disorder is characterized by a local B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by unwanted mast cell degranulation.

In preferred embodiments: the determination includes determining if an Aiolos gene allele of the subject has a gross chromosomal rearrangement; the determination includes sequencing the subject's Aiolos gene.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of evaluating an animal or cell model for a a proliferative disorder, e.g., a leukemic disorder, Hodgkin's lymphoma, a cutaneuous cell lymphoma, e.g., a cutaneous T cell lymphoma, or an immune disorder, e.g., a T cell related disorder, e.g., a disorder characterized by a shortage of T or B cells. The method includes determining if the Aiolos gene in the animal or cell model is expressed at a predetermined level or if the Aiolos gene is mis-expressed. In preferred embodiments: the predetermined level is lower than the level in a wild type or normal animal; the predetermined level is higher than the level in a wild type or normal animal; or the pattern of isoform expression is altered from wildtype.

In preferred embodiments: the disorder is characterized by unwanted, e.g., higher than normal, antibody, e.g., IgE, production or levels; the disorder is characterized by an antibody mediated response, e.g., an IgE mediated response; the disorder is characterized by an aberrant or unwanted B cell response; the disorder is asthma, an immune mediated skin disorder, e.g., excema, an allergic reaction, hay fever, hives, a food allergy; the disorder is characterized by a hypersensitive response, e.g., an IgE mediated hypersensitive response; the disorder is characterized by an anaphylactic response; the disorder is characterized by a local B cell mediated response; the disorder is characterized by unwanted mast cell degranulation.

In another aspect, the invention features, a transgenic animal, e.g., a mammal, e.g., a mouse or a nonhuman primate having an Aiolos transgene.

In preferred embodiments the animal is a transgenic mouse having a mutated Aiolos transgene, the mutation occurring in, or altering, e.g., a domain of the Aiolos gene described herein.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In preferred embodiments the transgenic animal, e.g., a transgenic mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the transgenic animal, e.g., a transgenic mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In other preferred embodiments the transgenic animal or cell: is heterozygous for an Aiolos transgene; homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; includes a first Aiolos transgene and a second Aiolos transgene; includes an Aiolos transgene and a second transgene which is other than an Aiolos transgene, e.g., an Ikaros transgene.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for evaluating the effect of a treatment on a transgenic cell or animal having an Aiolos transgene, e.g., the effect of the treatment on the development of the immune system. The method includes administering the treatment to a cell or animal having an Aiolos transgene, and evaluating the effect of the treatment on the cell or animal. The effect can be, e.g., the effect of the treatment on: Aiolos or Ikaros expression or misexpression; the immune system or a component thereof; the nervous system or a component thereof; or the cell cycle. Immune system effects include e.g., T cell activation, T cell development, the ability to mount an immune response, the ability to give rise to a component of the immune system, B cell development, NK cell development, or the ratios CD4+/CD8+, CD4+/CD8- and CD4-/CD8+.

In preferred embodiments the treatment can include: the administration of a drug, chemical, or other substance; the administration of ionizing radiation; the administration of an antibody, e.g., an antibody directed against a molecule or cell of the immune system; administration of a substance or other treatment which suppresses the immune system; or administration of a substance or other treatment which activates or boosts the function of the immune system; introduction of a nucleic acid, e.g., a nucleic acid which encodes or expresses a gene product, e.g., a component of the immune system; the introduction of a protein, e.g., a protein which is a component of the immune system.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for evaluating the effect of a treatment on an immune system component. The method includes: (1) supplying a transgenic cell or animal having an Aiolos transgene; (2) supplying the immune system component; (3) administering the treatment; and (4) evaluating the effect of the treatment on the immune system component.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In yet another aspect, the invention features a method for evaluating the interaction of a first immune system component with a second immune system component. The method includes: (1) supplying a transgenic cell or animal, e.g., a mammal, having an Aiolos transgene; (2) introducing the first and second immune system component into the transgenic cell or mammal; and (3) evaluating an interaction between the first and second immune system components.

Mice with mutant Aiolos transgenes which eliminate many of the normal components of the immune system, e.g., mice homozygous for a transgene having a deletion for some or all of exon 7 (corresponding to amino acids 275-507 of SEQ ID NO:2), are particularly useful for "reconstitution experiments."

In another aspect, the invention features a method for evaluating the effect of a treatment on an immune system disorder, e.g., a neoplastic disorder, a leukemia or a lymphoma, a T cell related lymphoma, including: administering the treatment to a cell or animal having an Aiolos transgene, and evaluating the effect of the treatment on the cell or animal. The effect can be, e.g., the effect of the treatment on: Aiolos or Ikaros expression or misexpression; the immune system or a component thereof; or the cell cycle. Immune system effects include e.g., T cell activation, T cell development, the ability to mount an immune response, the ability to give rise to a component of the immune system, B cell development, NK cell development, or the ratios CD4+/CD8+, CD4+/CD8- and CD4-/CD8+.

The inventors have also discovered that Ikaros and Aiolos can form dimers (heterodimers) with other polypeptides. E.g., an Ikaros polypeptide can form dimers not only with Ikaros polypeptides, but with other polypeptides which bind to its C terminal region, e.g., other polypeptides having Zinc-finger regions, e.g., Aiolos polypeptides. Similarly, an Aiolos polypeptide can form dimers not only with Aiolos polypeptides, but with other polypeptides which bind to its C terminal region, e.g., other polypeptides having Zinc-finger regions, e.g., Ikaros polypeptides.

The invention also includes Ikaros-Aiolos dimers. The Ikaros member of the dimer can be any Ikaros polypeptide, e.g., any naturally occuring Ikaros or any Ikaros referred to in U.S.S.N.08/238,212, filed May 2, 1994, hereby incorporated by reference. The proteins of the Ikaros family are isoforms which arise from differential splicing of Ikaros gene transcripts. The isoforms of the Ikaros family generally include a common 3' exon (Ikaros exon E7, which includes amino acid residues 283-518 of the mouse Ikaros protein represented by SEQ ID NO:18, and amino acid residues 229-461 of the human Ikaros protein represented by SEQ ID NO:16) but differ in the 5' region. The Ikaros family includes all naturally occurring splicing variants which arise from transcription and processing of the Ikaros gene. Five such isoforms are described herein and in U.S.S.N. 08/238,212, filed May 2, 1994, hereby incorporated by reference. The Ikaros family also includes other isoforms,

10

15

20

25

30

35

including those generated by mutagenesis and/or by *in vitro* exon shuffling. The naturally occurring Ikaros proteins can bind and activate (to differing extents) the enhancer of the CD3  $\delta$  gene, and are expressed primarily in early hematopoietic and lymphoid cells in the adult. The expression pattern of this transcription factor during embryonic development suggests that Ikaros proteins play a role as a genetic switch regulating entry into the lymphoid and T cell lineages. The Ikaros gene is also expressed in the proximal corpus striatum during early embryogenesis in mice. As is discussed herein, Ikaros and Aiolos polypeptide can form Ikaros-Aiolos dimers.

Accordingly, the invention includes a substantially pure dimer which includes (or consiststs essentially of) an Aiolos polypeptide and an Ikaros polypeptide.

The Ikaros polypeptide of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer includes one or more Ikaros exons. In preferred embodiments: the Ikaros exon is E1/2, E3, E4, E5, E6, or E7; the peptide does not include exon E7.

In other preferred embodiments: the Ikaros peptide of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer further includes a second Ikaros exon; the second exon is any of E1/2, E3, E4, E5, E6, or E7; the first exon is E7 and the second exon is any of E1/2, E3, E4, E5, E6.

In other preferred embodiments: the Ikaros peptide of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer further includes a third Ikaros exon; the third exon is any of E1/2, E3, E4, E5, E6, or E7; the first exon is E7, the second exon is E3, and the third exon is E1/2; the peptide is Ikaros isoform 5.

In other preferred embodiments: the Ikaros peptide of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer further includes a fourth Ikaros exon; the fourth exon is any of E1/2, E3, E4, E5, E6, or E7; the first exon is E7, the second exon is E4, the third exon is E3, and the fourth exon is E1/2; the first exon is E7, the second exon is E4, the third exon is E3, and the fourth exon is E1/2; the peptide is Ikaros isoform 3 or 4..

In other preferred embodiments: the Ikaros peptide of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer further includes a fifth Ikaros exon; the fifth exon is any of E1/2, E3, E4, E5, E6, or E7; the first exon is E7, the second exon is E6, the third exon is E5, the fourth exon is E4, and the fifth exon is E1/2; the peptide is Ikaros Isoform 2.

In other preferred embodiments: the Ikaros peptide of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer further includes a sixth Ikaros exon; the sixth exon is any of E1/2, E3, E4, E5, E6, or E7; the first exon is E7, the second exon is E6, the third exon is E5, the fourth exon is E4, the fifth exon is E3, and the sixth exon is E1/2; the peptide is Ikaros isoform 1. In preferred embodiments: the sequence of the Ikaros exon is essentially the same as that of a naturally occurring Ikaros exon, or a fragment thereof having Ikaros activity; the amino acid sequence of the Ikaros exon is such that a nucleic acid sequence which encodes it is at least 85%, more preferably at least 90%, yet more preferably at least 95%, and most preferably at least 98 or 99% homologous with a naturally occurring Ikaros exon, or a fragment thereof having Ikaros

15

20

25

30

35

activity, e.g., Ikaros having an amino acid sequence represented in any of SEO ID NOS:15-21 or SEQ ID NO:22; the amino acid sequence of the Ikaros exon is such that a nucleic acid sequence which encodes it hybridizes under high or low stringency to a nucleic acid which encodes a naturally occurring Ikaros exon, or a fragment thereof having Ikaros activity, e.g., an Ikaros exon with the same, or essentially the same, amino acid sequence as an Ikaros exon represented in any of SEQ ID NOS:15-21 the amino acid sequence of the Ikaros exon is at least 30, more preferably at least 40, more preferably at least 50, and most preferably at least 60, 80, 100, or 200 amino acid residues in length; the encoded Ikaros amino acid sequence is at least 50% more preferably 60%, more preferably 70%, more preferably 80%, more preferably 90%, and most preferably 95% as long as a naturally occurring Ikaros exon, or a fragment thereof having Ikaros activity; the Ikaros exon is essentially equal in length to a naturally occurring Ikaros exon; the amino acid sequence of the Ikaros exon is at least 80%, more preferably at least 85%, yet more preferably at least 90%, yet more preferably at least 95%, and a most preferably at least 98 or 99% homologous with a naturally occurring Ikaros exon sequence, or a fragment thereof having Ikaros activity, e.g., an Ikaros exon sequence of SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, or SEQ ID NO:21; the Ikaros exon amino acid sequence is the same, or essentially the same, as that of a naturally occurring Ikaros exon, or a fragment of the sequence thereof, e.g., an Ikaros exon described in any of SEQ ID NOS:15-21; and the peptide has Ikaros peptide activity; the peptide has Ikaros antagonist activity.

In preferred embodiments: the Ikaros protein of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer comprises a polypeptide represented by the general formula A-B-C-D-E, wherein A represents Exon 3 or is absent, B represents Exon 4 or is absent, C represents Exon 5 or is absent, D represents Exon 6 or is absent, and E represents Exon 7 or is absent; the polypeptide includes at least two of said exons; the polypeptide includes at least one exon containing a zinc finger domain; the polypeptide includes at least one exon selected from E3, E4 or E5.

In preferred embodiments: the exons in the Ikaros peptide of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimer are arranged in the same relative linear order as found in a naturally occurring isoform, e.g., in Ikaros isoform 1, e.g., in a peptide having the exons E3 and E7, E3 is located N-terminal to E7; the linear order of the exons is different from that found in a naturally occurring isoform, e.g., in Ikaros isoform 1, e.g., in a peptide having exons E3, E5, and E7, the direction N-terminal to C-terminal end, is E5, E3, E7; the exons in the peptide differ in one or more of composition (i.e., which exons are present), linear order, or number (i.e., how many exons are present or how many times a given exon is present) from a naturally occurring Ikaros isoform, e.g., from Ikaros isoform 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; e.g. the Ikaros protein is an isoform generated by *in vitro* exon shuffling.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The invention also includes: a cell, e.g., a cultured cell or a stem cell, containing purified Ikaros-protein-encoding-DNA and purified Aiolos-protein-encoding -DNA; a cell capable of expressing an Ikaros and an Aiolos protein; a cell capable of giving rise to a transgenic animal or to a homogeneous population of hemopoietic cells, e.g., lymphoid cells, e.g., T cells; an essentially homogeneous population of cells, each of which includes purified Ikaros-protein-encoding-DNA and purified Aiolos-protein-encoding -DNA; and a method for manufacture of a dimer of the invention including culturing a cell which includes a DNA, preferably a purified DNA, of the invention in a medium to express the peptides.

The invention also includes: a preparation of cells, e.g., cultured cells or a stem cells, including a cell a containing purified Ikaros-protein-encoding-DNA and a cell encoding purified Aiolos-protein-encoding -DNA.

The invention also includes substantially pure preparation of an antibody, preferably a monoclonal antibody directed against an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer (which preferably does not bind to an Ikaros-Ikaros or Aiolos-Aiolos dimer); a therapeutic composition including an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier; a therapeutic composition which includes a purified DNA of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse, including administering a therapeutically-effective amount of an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer to the animal.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse including administering to the animal cells selected, e.g., selected in vitro, for the expression of a product of the Ikaros gene and of the Aiolos gene, e.g., hematopoietic stem cells, e.g., cells transformed with Ikaros-peptide-encoding DNA and or Aiolos-peptide-encoding DNA, e.g., hematopoietic stem cells transformed with Ikaros and or Aiolos-peptide-encoding DNA. The Ikaros and Aiolos DNA can be present in the same or in different cells.

In preferred embodiments: the cells are taken from the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is MHC matched with the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is syngeneic with the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is of the same species as is the animal to which they are administered.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse, including

10

15

20

25

30

35

administering to the animal a nucleic acid encoding an Ikaros peptide and a nucleic acid encoding an Aiolos peptide and expressing the nucleic acids.

In another aspect, the invention features a method of evaluating the effect of a treatment, e.g., a treatment designed to promote or inhibit hematopoiesis, including carrying out the treatment and evaluating the effect of the treatment on the expression of the Ikaros and the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments the treatment is administered: to an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for an immune system disorder, e.g., a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a nude mouse or a SCID mouse, or a cell, e.g., a cultured stem cell.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for determining if a subject, e.g., a human, is at risk for a disorder related to mis-expression of the Ikaros gene, e.g., a leukemic disorder or other disorder of the immune system, e.g., an immunodeficiency, or a T or B cell related disorder, e.g., a disorder characterized by a shortage of T or B cells, including examining the subject for the expression of the Ikaros-Aiolos dimers, non-wild type expression or mis-expression being indicative of risk.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of evaluating an animal or cell model for an immune disorder, e.g., a T cell related disorder, e.g., a disorder characterized by a shortage of T or B cells, including determining if Ikaros-Aiolos dimers in the animal or cell model are expressed at a predetermined level. In preferred embodiments: the predetermined level is lower than the level in a wild type or normal animal; the predetermined level is higher than the level in a wild type or normal animal; or the pattern of isoform expression is altered from wildtype.

In another aspect, the invention features a transgenic rodent, e.g., a mouse, having a transgene which includes an Ikaros gene or Ikaros protein encoding DNA and an Aiolos gene or Aiolos protein encoding DNA. In preferred embodiments: the Ikaros and or Aiolos gene or DNA includes a deletion, e.g. a deletion of all or part of one or more exons.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for a disorder of the nervous system, e.g., a disorder of the corpus striatum, e.g., Alzheimer's disease, immune system disorder, including administering a therapeutically effective amount of an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer to the animal.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for a disorder of the nervous system, e.g., a disorder of the corpus striatum, e.g., Alzheimer's disease, including administering to the animal cells selected, e.g., selected in vitro, for the production of an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer, e.g., hematopoietic stem cells, e.g., cells transformed with Ikaros and or

10

15

20

25

30

Aiolos protein-encoding DNA, e.g., hematopoietic stem cells transformed with Ikaros and or Aiolos-protein-encoding DNA.

In preferred embodiments: the cells are taken from the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is MHC matched with the animal to which they are administered; the cells are taken from an animal which is syngeneic with the animal to which they are administered: the cells are taken from an animal which is of the same species as is the animal to which they are administered.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for treating an animal, e.g., a human, a mouse, a transgenic animal, or an animal model for a disorder of the nervous system, e.g., a disorder of the corpus striatum, e.g., Alzheimer's disease, including administering to the animal a nucleic acid encoding an Ikaros peptide and a nucleic acid encoding an Aiolos peptide and expressing the nucleic acids.

In another aspect, the invention features a method for determining if a subject, e.g., a human, is at risk for a disorder related to mis-expression of an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer, e.g., a disorder of the nervous system, e.g., a disorder of the corpus striatum, e.g., Alzheimer's disease, including examining the subject for the expression of an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer, non-wild type expression or mis-expression being indicative of risk.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of inhibiting an interaction, e.g., binding, between a protein, e.g., an Ikaros isoform, Aiolos, an Ikaros-Ikaros dimer, an Aiolos-Aiolos dimer, or a first Ikaros-Aiolos dimer, and a DNA sequence, e.g., a DNA sequence under the control of a  $\delta A$  sequence, an NKFB sequence, a sequence which corresponds to an Ikaros or Aiolos binding site, or a site present in the control region of a lymphocyte restricted gene, e.g., TCR- $\alpha$ , - $\beta$ , or - $\delta$ , CD3 - $\delta$ , - $\epsilon$ , - $\gamma$  genes, the SL3 gene, or the HIV LTR gene. The methods includes contacting the DNA sequence with an effective amount of a second Ikaros-Aiolos dimer, e.g., an Ikaros-aiolos dimer described herein.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of inhibiting an interaction, e.g., binding, between a protein, e.g., an Ikaros isoform, Aiolos, an Ikaros-Ikaros dimer, an Aiolos-Aiolos dimer, or an Ikaros-Aiolos dimer, and a DNA sequence, e.g., a  $\delta A$  sequence, an NKFB sequence, a sequence which corresponds to an Ikaros binding oligonucleotide described herein, or a site present in the control region of a lymphocyte restricted gene, e.g.,  $TCR-\alpha$ ,  $-\beta$ , or  $-\delta$ , CD3  $-\delta$ ,  $-\epsilon$ ,  $-\gamma$  genes, the SL3 gene, or the HIV LTR gene. The methods includes contacting the protein with an effective amount of an Ikaros, Aiolos, or Ikaros-Aiolos dimer-binding oligonucleotide.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of modulating hematopoietic development, e.g., a progression of a cell through a lymphoid lineage, e.g., a lymphocyte maturation and/or function, the method including altering, in a cell or animal, a wild type expression of Ikaros-Aiolos and/or Aiolos-Aiolos dimers.

10

15

20

35

In preferred embodiments, the expression can be altered by providing Aiolos and/or Ikaros polypeptides.

In other preferred embodiments, the method includes supplying to a cell or animal a mutant Aiolos and/or Ikaros polypeptide, e.g., a polypeptide having a dominant negative mutation, e.g., a DNA binding mutation.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of modulating hematopoietic development, e.g., a progression of a cell through a lymphoid lineage, e.g., a lymphocyte maturation and/or function, the method including altering, in a cell or animal, the ratio of Ikaros-Ikaros dimers to any of Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimers.

In preferred embodiments, the ratio can be altered by providing Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptides.

In other preferred embodiments, the method includes supplying to a cell or animal a mutant Aiolos and/or Ikaros polypeptide, e.g., a polypeptide having a dominant negative mutation, e.g., a DNA binding mutation.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of modulating hematopoietic development, e.g., a progression of a cell through a lymphoid lineage, e.g., a lymphocyte maturation and/or function, the method including altering, in a cell or animal, the ratio of Aiolos-Aiolos dimers to any of Ikaros-Ikaros or Aiolos-Ikaros dimers.

In preferred embodiments, the ratio can be altered by providing Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptides.

In other preferred embodiments, the method includes supplying to a cell or animal a mutant Aiolos and/or Ikaros polypeptide, e.g., a polypeptide having a dominant negative mutation, e.g., a DNA binding mutation.

In general, the invention features, a method of providing a proliferation-deregulated cell, or a cell which has non-wild type, e.g., increased, antibody production. The method includes: providing a mammal having a cell which misexpresses Aiolos, e.g., a hematopoietic cell; and isolating a proliferation-deregulated or antibody overexpressing cell from the mammal. The proliferation-deregulated or antibody overexpressing cell can be, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: allowing the Aiolos-misexpressing cell to divide and give rise to a proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell, e.g., a lymphocyte; providing a plurality of the proliferation-deregulated cells e.g., lymphocytes or transformed lymphocytes from the mammal.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In preferred embodiments: the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell e.g., a lymphocyte, e.g., a transformed lymphocyte, is isolated from a lymphoma of the mammal.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is heterozygous at the Aiolos locus; the mammal carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the mammal is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the mammal carries a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In preferred embodiments: the mammal carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the mammal carries deletion for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments: the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell is a homozygous mutant Aiolos cell e.g., a lymphocyte; the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing lymphocyte is a B lymphocyte; the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene.

In preferred embodiments, the cell is a lymphocyte and is: a cell which secretes one or more anti-inflammatory cytokines; a cell which is antigen or idiotype specific; a cell which produces, or over produces, antibodies, e.g., IgG, IgA, or IgE antibodies.

In a preferred embodiment: the Aiolos-misexpressing cell, e.g., a lymphocyte, is supplied exogenously to the mammal, e.g., to a homozygous wild-type Aiolos mammal or a mammal carrying a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene. If exogenously supplied, the cell can be a human or a nonhuman, e.g., a swine, nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse, lymphocyte.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In a preferred embodiment the method further comprises isolating one or more cells, e.g., lymphocytes, from the mammal, and allowing the cell or cells to proliferate into a clonal population of cells, e.g., lymphocytes.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is immunized with an antigen; the cell is exogenously supplied and one or both of the mammal or the mammal which donates the cell are immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen; an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

In preferred embodiments the method further includes providing a lymphocyte e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a substantially homogenous population of lymphocytes, e.g., B lymphocytes, which produce an antibody molecule, e.g. an IgG, IgA, or IgE molecule, which recognizes a selected antigen.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of providing a proliferation-deregulated cell, or a cell which has non-wild type, e.g., increased, antibody production. The method includes: causing a subject cell to misexpress the Aiolos gene, e.g., by inducing an Aiolos mutation, thereby providing a a proliferation-deregulated or antibody overexpressing cell. The proliferation-deregulated or antibody overexpressing cell can be, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte.

In preferred embodiments: the subject cell is from a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: allowing the Aiolos-misexpressing cell to divide and give rise to a proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell, e.g., a lymphocyte; providing a plurality of the proliferation-deregulated cells e.g., lymphocytes or transformed lymphocytes from the mammal.

In preferred embodiments: the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell e.g., a lymphocyte, e.g., a transformed lymphocyte, is isolated from cell or tissue culture.

In preferred embodiments: the cell is heterozygous at the Aiolos locus; the cell carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the mammal is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the cell carries a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments: the cell carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or

15

20

25

30

35

dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the mammal carries deletion for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a mouse cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In preferred embodiments: the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell is a homozygous mutant Aiolos cell e.g., a lymphocyte; the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing lymphocyte is a B lymphocyte; the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene.

In preferred embodiments, the cell is a lymphocyte and is: a cell which secretes one or more anti-inflammatory cytokines; a cell which is antigen or idiotype specific; a cell which produces, or over produces, antibodies, e.g., IgG, IgA, or IgE antibodies.

In a preferred embodiment the method further comprises allowing the subject cell, to proliferate into a clonal population of cells, e.g., lymphocytes.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal which supplies the subject cell is immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen; an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

In preferred embodiments the method further includes providing a lymphocyte e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a substantially homogenous population of lymphocytes, e.g., B lymphocytes, which produce an antibody molecule, e.g. an IgG, IgA, or IgE molecule, which recognizes a selected antigen.

In another aspect, the invention features, a cell, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte, or, a clonal population or substantially purified preparation of such cells, preferably produced by a method of the invention described herein. Preferably, the cells misexpress Aiolos.

In another aspect, the invention features, a cell which produces or over produces an antibody, e.g., an IgA, IgG, or IgE antibody. The cell can be, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a population, or substantially purified preparation, of such cells, preferably produced by a method of the invention described herein. Preferrably the cells misexpress Aiolos.

10

15

20

25

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a mouse cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In another aspect, the invention features, a proliferation-deregulated cell. The cell can be, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a population, or substantially purified preparation, of such cells, preferably produced by a method of the invention described herein. Preferrably the cells misexpress Aiolos.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a mouse cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In another aspect, the invention features, a lymphocyte, e.g., a B lymphocyte, or, a substantially homogenous population or substantially purified preparation of lymphocytes, preferably produced by a method of the invention described herein, which lymphocytes or population recognize a selected antigen. Preferably, the lymphocytes misexpress Aiolos.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a mouse cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of culturing an Aiolos-misexpressing cell having at least one mutant allele at the Aiolos locus. The cell can be, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte. The method includes: introducing the cell into a mammal, wherein, preferably, the mammal is other than the one from which the cell has been isolated originally; and culturing the cell.

10

15

20

30

35

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: allowing the cell to proliferate in the mammal.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: allowing the Aiolos-misexpressing cell cell to divide and give rise to a proliferation-deregulated cell, e.g., a transformed lymphocyte; providing a plurality of the proliferation-deregulated cells e.g., lymphocytes or transformed lymphocytes from the mammal.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal, the cell or both, are heterozygous at the Aiolos locus; the mammal, the cell or both, carry a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the mammal is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the mammal, the cell or both, carry a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal, the cell or both, carry a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the mammal, the cell or both, carry a deletion for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the cell, e.g., a mouse cell, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In preferred embodiments: the Aiolos-misexpressing cell is a homozygous mutant Aiolos cell e.g., a lymphocyte; the Aiolos-misexpressing cell is a B lymphocyte; the Aiolos-misexpressing cell is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene.

In preferred embodiments, the Aiolos-misexpressing cell is a lymphocyte and is: a cell which secretes one or more anti-inflammatory cytokines; a cell which is antigen or idiotype specific; a cell which produces, or over produces, antibodies, e.g., IgG, IgA, or IgE antibodies.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is immunized with an antigen; the cell is exogenously supplied and one or both of the mammal or the mammal which donates the cell are immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen; an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

In a preferred embodiment: the Aiolos-misexpressing cell, e.g., a lymphocyte, is supplied exogenously to the mammal, e.g., to a homozygous wild-type Aiolos mammal or a mammal carrying a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene. If exogenously supplied, the cell can be a human or a nonhuman, e.g., a swine, nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse, lymphocyte.

Aiolos wild type cells can be cultured in Aiolos misexppressing mammals.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of modulating the activity of, or promoting the interaction of an Aiolos misexpressing cell with, a target tissue or cell. The method includes: supplying the target; and exposing the target to a Aiolos misexpressing cell, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte, preferably having at least one mutant allele at the Aiolos locus, preferably provided that: the target is not Aiolos-misexpressing; the target and the cell differ in genotype at a locus other than the Aiolos locus; the target and the cell are from different animals; the target and the cell are from different species; the target activity is modulated in a recipient mammal and either the target or the cell is from a donor mammal other than the recipient mammal; or the target is exposed to the cell in an *in vitro* system.

In a preferred embodiment: the donor of the Aiolos-misexpressing cell is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the donor of the Aiolos-misexpressing cell is heterozygous at the Aiolos locus; the donor of the Aiolos-misexpressing cell carries a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediate Aiolos binding to DNA or in one or both of the C-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates Aiolos dimerization; the donor of the Aiolos-misexpressing cell is human or a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse. In preferred embodiments, e.g., in the case of the human donor, the manipulation that gives rise to Aiolos deregulation, e.g., an Aiolos lesion, can be made *in vitro*.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal which provides the Aiolos misexpressing cell carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the

10

15

20

25

30

35

protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the mammal carries deletion for all or part of exon 7.

In another preferred embodiment: the cell is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the cell is a heterozygous Aiolos cell; the cell is a homozygous mutant Aiolos cell; the lymphocyte is a B lymphocyte.

In preferred embodiments, the cell is a lymphocyte and is: a B cell; a cell which secretes one or more anti-inflammatory cytokines; a T cell which is antigen or idiotype specific.

In a preferred embodiment: the method is performed in an *in vitro* system; the method is performed *in vivo*, e.g., in a mammal, e.g., a rodent, e.g., a mouse or a rat, or a primate, e.g., a non-human primate or a human. If the method is performed *in vitro*, the donor of the target cell or tissue and the lymphocyte can be same or different. If the method is performed *in vivo*, there is a recipient animal and one or more donors.

In preferred embodiments: the method is performed *in vivo* and one or more of the recipient, the donor of the target cell or tissue, the donor of the cell, is immunized with an antigen; the method is performed *in vitro* and one or more of the donor of the target cell or tissue, the donor of the cell is immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen or an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

In a preferred embodiment: the target is selected from a group consisting of T or B lymphocytes, macrophages, inflammatory leukocytes, e.g., neutrophils or eosinophils, mononuclear phagocytes, NK cells or T lymphocytes; the target is an antigen presenting cell, e.g., a professional antigen presenting cell or a nonprofessional antigen presenting cell; the target is spleen tissue, bone marrow tissue, lymph node tissue or thymic tissue, or the target is a syngeneic, allogeneic, or xenogeneic tissue.

In another preferred embodiment, the target is from a mammal, e.g., a human; the mammal is a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In preferred embodiments, the activity of the target which is modulated is: the production of a cytokine; the proliferation or activation of a cell of the immune system; the production of an antibody; the lysis of an antigen presenting cell or the activation of a cytolytic T lymphocyte; the effect of target on resistance to infection; the effect of target on life span; the effect of target on body weight; the effect of target on the presence, function, or morphology of tissues or organs of the immune system; the effect of target on the ability of a component of the immune system to respond to a stimulus (e.g., a diffusable substance, e.g., cytokines, other cells of the immune system, or antigens); the effect of target on the ability to exhibit immunological tolerance to an alloantigen or a xenoantigen.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In preferred embodiments the interaction is the binding of an antibody produced by the Aiolos misexpressing cell with the target.

In preferred embodiments: the target and the cell differ in genotype at a locus other than the Aiolos locus; the target and the cell are from different animals; the target is not Aiolos-misexpressing.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of reconstituting an immune system. The method includes: supplying a recipient mammal, and introducing, preferably exogenously, into the recipient mammal, an immune system component from a donor mammal, which is Aiolos misexpressing, e.g., which carries at least one mutant allele at the Aiolos locus. The recipient mammal, can be, e.g., a human or a nonhuman mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse. The donor mammal can be, e.g., a human or a nonhuman mammal, e.g., a swine, a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse. If the donor mammal is human, the manipulation that gives rise to Aiolos misexpression e.g., an the introduction of an Aiolos lesion, can be made *in vitro*. The donor mammal and the recipient mammal can be different individuals or the same individual.

In preferred embodiments, the component is or includes an Aiolos misexpressing cell, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a pluripotent stem cell, or a descendent of a stem cell, e.g., a lymphocyte.

In preferred embodiments, the component is from a donor mammal, e.g., a human or a nonhuman mammal, e.g., a swine, a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: prior to introduction of a component into the subject, treating the lymphocyte to inhibit proliferation, e.g., by irradiating the component.

In a preferred embodiment, the donor mammal carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a deletion of all or part of the Aiolos gene.

In another preferred embodiment: the immune system component is any of a T cell, a T cell progenitor, a totipotent hematopoietic stem cell, a pluripotent hematopoietic stem cell, a B cell, a B cell progenitor, a natural killer cell, a natural killer cell progenitor, bone marrow tissue, spleen tissue, or thymic tissue.

In a preferred embodiment: the immune system component is from the same species as the recipient mammal; the immune system component is from species different from the species of the recipient mammal.

In preferred embodiments: the recipient mammal is a wild-type animal; an animal model for a human disease, e.g., a NOD mouse; the animal is immunocompromised by

10

15

20

25

30

35

irradiation, chemotherapy, or genetic defect, e.g., the animal is a SCID mouse or a nude mouse; the recipient is deficient in an immune function, e.g., the recipient has been thymectomized, depleted of an immune system component, e.g., of cells or antibodies; the recipient has been administered chemotherapy or irradiation.

In preferred embodiments: the immune system component is heterozygous at the Aiolos locus; the immune system component is carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the immune system component is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the immune system component carries a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments: the immune system component carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the immune system component carries deletion for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments: the method is performed *in vivo*, and the recipient mammal or the donor mammal or both are immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen or an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: determining a value for a parameter related to immune system function. The parameter related to the immune system function can be any of: the production of a cytokine; the proliferation or activation of a cell of the immune system; the production of an antibody; the lysis of an antigen presenting cell or the activation of a cytolytic T lymphocyte; resistance to infection; life span; body weight; the presence, function, or morphology of tissues or organs of the immune system; the ability of a component of the immune system to respond to a stimulus (e.g., a diffusable substance, e.g., cytokines, other cells of the immune system, or antigens); the ability to present an antigen; the ability to exhibit immunological tolerance to an alloantigen or a xenoantigen.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of evaluating the interaction of an Aiolos misexpressing cell, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, a B lymphocyte, with an immune system component. The method includes: supplying an animal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse; introducing the cell and the

10

15

20

25

30

35

immune component into the animal; and evaluating the interaction between the Aiolos misexpressing cell and the immune system component.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: prior to introduction of a cell into the subject, treating the lymphocyte to inhibit proliferation, e.g., by irradiating the cell.

In a preferred embodiment: the immune system component is any of a T cell, a T cell progenitor, a totipotent hematopoietic stem cell, a pluripotent hematopoietic stem cell, a B cell progenitor, a natural killer cell, a natural killer cell progenitor, bone marrow tissue, spleen tissue, or thymic tissue; the immune system component is from the same species as the animal; the immune system component is from species different from the species of the animal; the immune system component is from the same species as the lymphocyte; the immune system component is from species different from the species from which the lymphocyte is obtained.

In another preferred embodiment: the cell is from the same species as the animal; the cell is from a species which is different from the species of the animal.

In another preferred embodiment: the recipient mammal is a wild-type animal; an animal model for a human disease, e.g., a NOD mouse; the animal is immunocompromised by irradiation, chemotherapy, or genetic defect, e.g., the animal is a SCID mouse or a nude mouse; the recipient is deficient in an immune function, e.g., the recipient has been thymectomized, depleted of an immune system component, e.g., of cells or antibodies; the recipient has been administered chemotherapy or irradiation.

In a preferred embodiment: the cell is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene.

In preferred embodiments evaluating can include evaluating any of: the production of a cytokine; the proliferation or activation of a cell of the immune system; the production of an antibody; the lysis of an antigen presenting cell or the activation of a cytolytic T lymphocyte; resistance to infection; life span; body weight; the presence, function, or morphology of tissues or organs of the immune system; the ability of a component of the immune system to respond to a stimulus (e.g., a diffusable substance, e.g., cytokines, other cells of the immune system, or antigens); the ability to present an antigen; the ability to exhibit immunological tolerance to an alloantigen or a xenoantigen.

In preferred embodiments: the method is performed *in vivo*, and one or more of the animal, the donor of the Aiolos misexpressing cell, the donor of the immune system component, is immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen or an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

15

20

25

30

35

In another aspect, the invention features, a mammal, e.g., a nonhuman mammal, e.g., e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse, having an exogenously introduced immune system component, the component being from a human or nonhuman mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse, or cell culture which is Aiolos misexpressing or which carries at least one mutant allele at the Aiolos locus. In preferred embodiments, e.g., if the immune system component is from a wild-type animal, e.g., a human, the manipulation that gives rise to Aiolos deregulation, e.g., an Aiolos lesion, can be made *in vitro*.

In preferred embodiments, the component is from a human or nonhuman mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse, which is Aiolos misexpressing.

In preferred embodiments: the component is from a mammal which is Aiolos misexpressing; the component is from a mammal which is heterozygous at the Aiolos locus; the component is from a mammal which carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the component is from a mammal which is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the component is from a mammal which carries a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments: the component is from a mammal which carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the component is from a mammal which carries deletion for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments, the immune system component is: a helper T cell; cytolytic T cell; a suppressor T cell; a T cell which secretes one or more anti-inflammatory cytokines, e.g., IL-4, IL-10, or IL-13; a T cell which is antigen or idiotype specific; a suppressor T cell which is anti-idiotypic for an auto antibody or for an antibody which recognizes an allograft or xenograft tissue; the lymphocyte is an antigen-nonspecific T cell.

In another preferred embodiment: the immune system component is any of a T cell progenitor, a totipotent hematopoietic stem cell, a pluripotent hematopoietic stem cell, a B cell progenitor, a natural killer cell, a natural killer cell progenitor, bone marrow tissue, spleen tissue, or thymic tissue; the immune system component is from the same species as the animal; the immune system component is from species different from the species of the animal.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal or the donor animal which produces the immune system component or both are immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen or an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

In another aspect, the invention features, a reaction mixture, preferably an *in vitro* reaction mixture, including an immune system component, the component including cells which misexpress Aiolos or being from an animal or cell culture which is misexpresses Aiolos or which carries at least one mutant allele at the Aiolos locus, and a target tissue or cell, wherein preferably, the immune system component and the target differ in genotype at a locus other than the Aiolos or Ikaros locus; the component and the target are from different species, or the component and the target are from different animals.

In preferred embodiments, the component is from an animal or cell culture which misexpresses Aiolos.

In preferred embodiments: the immune system component is a lymphocyte heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene, e.g., a transgene having a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the immune system component is a lymphocyte heterozygous or homozygous for a C terminal deletion.

In preferred embodiments, the immune system component is: a B cell.

In another preferred embodiment: the immune system component is any of a T cell progenitor, a totipotent hematopoietic stem cell, a pluripotent hematopoietic stem cell, a B cell, a B cell progenitor, a natural killer cell, a natural killer cell progenitor, bone marrow tissue, spleen tissue, or thymic tissue; the immune system component is from the same species as the target cell; the immune system component is from species different from the species of the target cell.

In a preferred embodiment: the target is selected from a group consisting of T or B lymphocytes, macrophages, inflammatory leukocytes, e.g., neutrophils or eosinophils, mononuclear phagocytes, NK cells or T lymphocytes; the target is an antigen presenting cell, e.g., a professional antigen presenting cell or a nonprofessional antigen presenting cell; the target is spleen tissue, lymph node tissue, bone marrow tissue or thymic tissue, or is syngeneic, allogeneic, xenogeneic, or congenic tissue.

In preferred embodiments: the donor of the immune system component or the donor of the target or both are immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen or an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In preferred embodiments the donor of the components is: a human or nonhuman mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or mouse. In preferred embodiments, e.g., in the case of a wild-type donor, e.g., a human, the manipulation that gives rise to Aiolos deregulation, e.g., an Aiolos lesion, can be introduced *in vitro*.

In preferred embodiments the donor of the target is: a human or nonhuman mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or mouse.

In preferred embodiments the reaction mixture includes an exogenously add cytokine or antigen, e.g., a protein antigen.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of promoting or inhibiting the proliferation of a cell, or of modulating the entry of a cell into the cell cycle. The method includes: administering to the cell a compound which inhibits the formation Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimers. The method can be performed in vivo or in vitro. The cell can be, e.g., a hematopoietic cell, e.g., a B lymphocyte

In preferred embodiments, the compound is: a competitive or noncompetitive inhibitor of the association of Aiolos or Ikaros subunits, e.g., a mutant Aiolos peptide, e.g., a mutant Aiolos peptide which has a mutation which inhibits the ability of the Aiolos protein to bind DNA but which does not inhibit the ability of the protein to form a dimer, e.g., a mutation in one or more of the four N terminal Zinc fingers binding regions. Aiolos mutants which have mutations which inhibit dimerization, e.g., mutations inone of more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions can also be used.

In preferred embodiments the compound is: a protein or peptide; a peptomimetic, a small molecule; a nucleic acid which encodes an inhibitor.

Methods for increasing cell division can be combined with procedures where it is desirable to increase cell division, e.g., the treatment, e.g., by chemotherapy or radiotherapy, of tumors or other cell-proliferative disorders.

Proliferation can be inhibited by administering wildtype Aiolos.

In another aspect, the invention features a cell, or purified preparation of cells, which include an Aiolos transgene, or which otherwise misexpress an Aiolos gene. The cell preparation can consist of human or non human cells, e.g., rodent cells, e.g., mouse or rat cells, rabbit cells, or pig cells. In preferred embodiments, the cell or cells include an Aiolos transgene, e.g., a heterologous form of an Aiolos gene, e.g., a gene derived from humans (in the case of a non-human cell). The Aiolos transgene can be misexpressed, e.g., overexpressed or underexpressed. In other preferred embodiments, the cell or cells include a gene which misexpress an endogenous Aiolos gene, e.g., a gene the expression of which is

15

20

25

30

35

disrupted, e.g., a knockout. Such cells can serve as a model for studying disorders which are related to mutated or mis-expressed Aiolos alleles or for use in drug screening.

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of providing an antibody, e.g., a polyclonal or monoclonal antibody. The method includes:

providing a mammal, e.g., a mouse, having a cell which is Aiolos deregulated, e.g., which misexpresses, preferably underexpresses, Aiolos, e.g., a hematopoietic cell; and

isolating an antibody from the animal or from a cell derived from the animal, e.g., a hybridoma.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is immunized with an antigen; the cell is exogenously supplied and one or both of the mammal, or the mammal which donates the cell, are immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen; an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte. In preferred embodiments the antigen is an autoantigen and the animal is not immunized.

In a preferred embodiment the antigen, e.g., a protein or polypeptide, or an epitope on a protein or polypeptide, is poorly antigenic in wild type animals. Poorly antigenic in wild type animals means that the immune response of a homozygous null Aiolos animal to an antigen is greater than the response to the same antigen in an otherwise similar but Aiolos wild type animal. The immune response can be measured, e.g., as antibody titer in the serum of an animal. The Aiolos response is preferably at least twice, and more preferably at least 10, 50, or 100, -fold greater than that in the wild type animal. Preferably the antigen is conserved between two species, wherein the first species is the animal which provides the antibody and the second species is the species which provides the antigen. In preferred embodiments the antigen has at least 80, 90, 95, 99, or 100% homology between the first and second species, between humans and the animal which supplies the antibody, or between humans and mice.

In preferred embodiments, the antibody is an IgG, IgA, or IgE antibody. In particularly preferred embodiments, the antibody is an IgG antibody.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In a preferred embodiment, the method further includes: allowing the Aiolos-misexpressing cell to divide and give rise to a proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell, e.g., a lymphocyte.

15

20

25

30

35

In preferred embodiments: the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell e.g., a lymphocyte, e.g., a transformed lymphocyte, is isolated from a lymphoma of the mammal.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediate DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the mammal is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene; the mammal carries a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal carries homozygous mutations at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the mammal carries homozygous deletions for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments: the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell is a homozygous mutant Aiolos cell e.g., a lymphocyte; the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing lymphocyte is a B lymphocyte; the proliferation-deregulated or antibody producing cell is heterozygous or homozygous for an Aiolos transgene.

In preferred embodiments, the cell is a lymphocyte and is: a cell which secretes one or more anti-inflammatory cytokines; a cell which is antigen or idiotype specific; a cell which produces, or over produces, antibodies, e.g., IgG, IgA, or IgE antibodies.

In a preferred embodiment: the Aiolos-misexpressing cell, e.g., a lymphocyte, is supplied exogenously to the mammal, e.g., to a homozygous wild-type Aiolos mammal or a mammal carrying a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene. If exogenously supplied, the cell can be a human or a nonhuman, e.g., a swine, nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse, lymphocyte. The exogenously supplied cell can be homozygous for null mutations, e.g., homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus. The

exogenously supplied cell can be homozygous for null mutations, e.g., homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and include a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous.

In a preferred embodiment the method further comprises isolating one or more cells, e.g., lymphocytes, from the mammal, and allowing the cell or cells to proliferate into a clonal population of cells, e.g., lymphocytes.

In a preferred embodiment the method further comprises isolating one or more cells, e.g., lymphocytes, from the mammal, and allowing the cell or cells to proliferate into a clonal population of cells, e.g., lymphocytes, and isolating the antibody therefrom.

In preferred embodiments a cell from the animal is fused with a second cell to provide a hybridoma.

In preferred embodiments a cell from the animal is fused with a second cell to provide a hybridoma and the antibody is isolated from the hybridoma.

In preferred embodiments the method further includes providing a lymphocyte e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a substantially homogenous population of lymphocytes, e.g., B lymphocytes, which produce an antibody molecule, e.g., an IgG, IgA, or IgE molecule, which recognizes a selected antigen.

In preferred embodiments the method further includes providing a lymphocyte e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a substantially homogenous population of lymphocytes, e.g., B lymphocytes, which produce an antibody molecule, e.g. an IgG, IgA, or IgE molecule, which recognizes a selected antigen, and isolating the antibody therefrom.

25

30

35

5

10

15

20

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of providing an antibody, e.g., a polyclonal or monoclonal antibody. The method includes:

providing a mammal, e.g., a mouse, having a cell which is homozygous for null or underexpressing mutations at the Aiolos locus; and

isolating an antibody from the animal.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is immunized with an antigen; the cell is exogenously supplied and one or both of the mammal, or the mammal which donates the cell, are immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen; an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

15

20

25

30

35

In a preferred embodiment the antigen, e.g., a protein or polypeptide, or an epitope on a protein or polypeptide, is poorly antigenic in wild type animals. Poorly antigenic in wild type animals means that the immune response of a homozygous null Aiolos animal to an antigen is greater than the response to the same antigen in an otherwise similar but Aiolos wild type animal. The immune response can be measured, e.g., as antibody titer in the serum of an animal. The Aiolos response is preferably at least twice, and more preferably at least 10, 50, or 100, -fold greater than that in the wild type animal. Preferably the antigen is conserved between two species, wherein the first species is the animal which provides the antibody and the second species is the species which provides the antigen. In preferred embodiments the antigen has at least 80, 90, 95, 99, or 100% homology between the first and second species, between humans and the animal which supplies the antibody, or between humans and mice.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the mammal carries a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal carries homozygous mutations at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the mammal carries homozygous deletions for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments, the antibody is an IgG, IgA, or IgE antibody. In particularly preferred embodiments, the antibody is an IgG antibody.

In a preferred embodiment: the Aiolos-misexpressing cell, e.g., a lymphocyte, is supplied exogenously to the mammal, e.g., to a homozygous wild-type Aiolos mammal or a mammal carrying a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene. If exogenously supplied, the cell can be a human or a nonhuman,

e.g., a swine, nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse, lymphocyte. The exogenously supplied cell can be homozygous for null mutations, e.g., homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus. The exogenously supplied cell can be homozygous for null mutations, e.g., homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and include a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous..

In preferred embodiments: the mammal which supplies the subject cell is immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen; an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

In preferred embodiments the method further includes providing a lymphocyte e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a substantially homogenous population of lymphocytes, e.g., B lymphocytes, which produce an antibody molecule, e.g. an IgG, IgA, or IgE molecule, which recognizes a selected antigen.

15

20

25

30

35

5

10

In another aspect, the invention features, a method of providing an antibody, e.g., a monoclonal antibody. The method includes:

providing a mammal, e.g., a mouse, having a cell which is homozygous for null or underexpressing mutations at the Aiolos locus; and

isolating a cell from the animal; and

isolating an antibody from the cell or a derivative of the cell, e.g., a hybridoma.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is immunized with an antigen. The antigen can be: an alloantigen; a xenoantigen; an autoantigen; a protein; or an antigen which gives rise to an anti-idiotypic lymphocyte.

In a preferred embodiment the antigen, e.g., a protein or polypeptide, or an epitope on a protein or polypeptide, is poorly antigenic in wild type animals. Poorly antigenic in wild type animals means that the immune response of a homozygous null Aiolos animal to an antigen is greater than the response to the same antigen in an otherwise similar but Aiolos wild type animal. The immune response can be measured, e.g., as antibody titer in the serum of an animal. The Aiolos response is preferably at least twice, and more preferably at least 10, 50, or 100, -fold greater than that in the wild type animal. Preferably the antigen is conserved between two species, wherein the first species is the animal which provides the antibody and the second species is the species which provides the antigen. In preferred embodiments the antigen has at least 80, 90, 95, 99, or 100% homology between the first and

10

15

20

25

30

35

second species, between humans and the animal which supplies the antibody, or between humans and mice.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal is a non-human mammal, e.g., a swine, a nonhuman primate, e.g., a monkey, a goat, or a rodent, e.g., a rat or a mouse.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal carries a mutation at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation in or a deletion for all or part of the Aiolos gene, e.g., a mutation in the DNA binding region, e.g., a point mutation in, or a deletion for all or part of one or more of the four N-terminal zinc finger regions which mediates DNA binding of the Aiolos protein or for one or more of the two C terminal zinc finger regions which mediate dimerization of the Aiolos protein; the mammal carries a mutation in the control region of the Aiolos gene.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus.

In preferred embodiments the mammal, e.g., a mouse, is homozygous for null mutations, e.g., it is homozygous for a deletion of the C terminal end of the protein, at the Aiolos locus and includes a mutation at Ikaros, e.g., a dominant negative mutation at Ikaros. Preferably the Ikaros mutaion is heterozygous.

In preferred embodiments: the mammal carries homozygous mutations at the Aiolos gene, e.g., a point mutation or a deletion, which, inactivates one or both of transcriptional activation or dimerization, which decreases the half life of the protein, or which inactivates one or both of the C terminal Zinc finger domains; the mammal carries homozygous deletions for all or part of exon 7.

In preferred embodiments, the antibody is an IgG, IgA, or IgE antibody.

In particularly preferred embodiments, the antibody is an IgG antibody.

In a preferred embodiment the method further comprises isolating one or more cells, e.g., lymphocytes, from the mammal, and allowing the cell or cells to proliferate into a clonal population of cells, e.g., lymphocytes and isolating an antibody from the cells.

In preferred embodiments a cell from the animal is fused with a second cell to provide a hybridoma.

In preferred embodiments a cell from the animal is fused with a second cell to provide a hybridoma and the antibody is isolated from the hybridoma.

In preferred embodiments the method further includes providing a lymphocyte e.g., a B lymphocyte, or a substantially homogenous population of lymphocytes, e.g., B lymphocytes, which produce an antibody molecule, e.g. an IgG, IgA, or IgE molecule, which recognizes a selected antigen.

10

15

20

25

30

35

In another aspect, the invention features a preparation of an antibody, e.g., a polyclonal or monoclonal antibody, produced by an animal or cell described herein.

In a preferred embodiment the antigen, e.g., a protein or polypeptide, or an epitope on a protein or polypeptide, is poorly antigenic in wild type animals. Poorly antigenic in wild type animals means that the immune response of a homozygous null Aiolos animal to an antigen is greater than the response to the same antigen in an otherwise similar but Aiolos wild type animal. The immune response can be measured, e.g., as antibody titer in the serum of an animal. The Aiolos response is preferably at least twice, and more preferably at least 10, 50, or 100, -fold greater than that in the wild type animal. Preferably the antigen is conserved between two species, wherein the first species is the animal which provides the antibody and the second species is the species which provides the antigen. In preferred embodiments the antigen has at least 80, 90, 95, 99, or 100% homology between the first and second species, between humans and the animal which supplies the antibody, or between humans and mice.

Cells, e.g., stem cells, treated by the method of the invention can be introduced into mammals, e.g., humans, non-human primates, or other mammals, e.g., rodents. In preferred embodiments the treatment is performed *ex vivo* and: the cell is autologous, e.g., it is returned to the same individual from which it was derived; the cell is allogeneic, i.e., it is from the same species as the mammal to which it is administered; the cell is xenogeneic, i.e., it is from a different species from the mammal to which it is administered.

Aiolos aminals and cells can be used to produce antibodies against antigens that are only poorly antigenic or not antigenic in Aiolos wild type animals.

Aiolos aminals and cells can be used to produce IgG antibodies more rapidly than is practical in Aiolos wild type animals.

An Aiolos-deregulated cell is a cell which has a mutant or misexpressed Aiolos gene, e.g., an inactiviated Aiolos gene.

A hematopoietic cell, can be, e.g., stem cell, e.g., a totipotent or a pluripotent stem cell, or a descendent of a stem cell, e.g., a lymphocyte, e.g. a B lymphocyte or a T lymphocyte.

A proliferation-deregulated cell, as used herein, refers to a cell with other than wild An Aiolos misexpressing animal, as used herein, is an animal in which one or more, and preferably substantially all, of the cells misexpress Aiolos.

A mutation at the Aiolos locus, as used herein, includes any mutation which alters the expression, structure, or activity of the Aiolos gene or its gene product. These include point

10

15

20

25

30

35

mutations in and in particular deletions of all or part of the Aiolos coding region or its control region.

An exogenously supplied cell, tissue, or cell product, e.g., a cytokine, as used herein, is a cell, tissue, or a cell product which is derived from an animal other than the one to which is supplied or administered. It can be from the same species or from different species than the animal to which it is supplied.

A clonal population of lymphocytes, as used herein, is a population of two or more lymphocytes which have one or more of the following properties: they share a common stem cell ancestor; they share a common pre-thymocyte or pre b cell ancestor; they share a common thymocyte ancestor; they share the same T cell receptor genomic rearrangement; they share a common CD4+CD8+ ancestor; they share a common CD4+ ancestor; they share a common CD4+ ancestor; they share a common CD4+CD8- ancestor; they recognize the same antigen.

A substantially homogenous population of two or more cells e.g., lymphocytes, as used herein, means a population of cells in which at least 50% of the cells, more preferably at least 70% of the cells, more preferably at least 80% of the cells, most preferably at least 90%, 95% or 99% of the subject cell type, e.g., lymphocytes. With respect to the Aiolos locus however, the cells can be all (+/-), all (-/-), or a mixture of (+/-) and (-/-) cells.

Culturing, as used herein, means contacting a cell or tissue with an environment which will support viability of the cell or tissue and which preferably supports proliferation of the cell or tissue.

A substantially purified preparation of cells, e.g., lymphocytes, as used herein, means a preparation of cells in which at least 50% of the cells, more preferably at least 70% of the cells, more preferably at least 80% of the cells, most preferably at least 90%, 95% or 99% of the cells of the subject cell, e.g., are lymphocytes. With respect to the Aiolos locus however, the cells can be all (+/-), all (-/-), or a mixture of (+/-) and (-/-) cells.

Immunocompromised, as used herein, refers to a mammal in which at least one aspect of the immune system functions below the levels observed in a wild-type mammal. The mammal can be immunocompromised by a chemical treatment, by irradiation, or by a genetic lesion resulting in, e.g., a nude, a beige, a nude-beige, or an Ikaros - phenotype. The mammal can also be immunocompromised by an acquired disorder, e.g., by a virus, e.g., HIV.

As used herein, an Aiolos transgene, is a transgene which includes all or part of an Aiolos coding sequence or regulatory sequence. The term also includes DNA sequences which when integrated into the genome disrupt or otherwise mutagenize the Aiolos locus. Aiolos transgenes sequences which when integrated result in a deletion of all or part of the Aiolos gene. Included are transgenes: which upon insertion result in the misexpression of an endogenous Aiolos gene; which upon insertion result in an additional copy of an Aiolos gene

20

25

30

35

in the cell; which upon insertion place a non-Aiolos gene under the control of an Aiolos regulatory region. Also included are transgenes: which include a copy of the Aiolos gene having a mutation, e.g., a deletion or other mutation which results in misexpression of the transgene (as compared with wild type); which include a functional copy of an Aiolos gene (i.e., a sequence having at least 5% of a wild type activity, e.g., the ability to support the development of T, B, or NK cells); which include a functional (i.e., having at least 5% of a wild type activity, e.g., at least 5% of a wild type level of transcription) or nonfunctional (i.e., having less than 5% of a wild type activity, e.g., less than a 5% of a wild type level of transcription) Aiolos regulatory region which can (optionally) be operably linked to a nucleic acid sequence which encodes a wild type or mutant Aiolos gene product or, a gene product other than an Aiolos gene product, e.g., a reporter gene, a toxin gene, or a gene which is to be expressed in a tissue or at a developmental stage at which Aiolos is expressed. Preferably, the transgene includes at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000, or 2,000 base pairs which have at least 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 95, or 99 % homology with a naturally occurring Aiolos sequence. Preferably, the transgene includes a deletion of all or some of exons 3 and 4, or a deletion for some or all of exon 7 of the Aiolos gene.

A "heterologous promoter", as used herein is a promoter which is not naturally associated with the Aiolos gene.

A "purified preparation" or a "substantially pure preparation" of an Aiolos polypeptide, or a fragment or analog thereof (or an Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimer), as used herein, means an Aiolos polypeptide, or a fragment or analog thereof (or an Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimer), which is free of one or more other proteins lipids, and nucleic acids with which the Aiolos polypeptide (or an Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimer) naturally occurs. Preferably, the polypeptide, or a fragment or analog thereof (or an Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimer), is also separated from substances which are used to purify it, e.g., antibodies or gel matrix, such as polyacrylamide. Preferably, the polypeptide, or a fragment or analog thereof (or an Aiolos-Aiolos or Aiolos-Ikaros dimer), constitutes at least 10, 20, 50 70, 80 or 95% dry weight of the purified preparation. Preferably, the preparation contains: sufficient polypeptide to allow protein sequencing; at least 1, 10, or 100 μg of the polypeptide; at least 1, 10, or 100 mg of the polypeptide.

A "purified preparation of cells", as used herein, refers to, in the case of plant or animal cells, an *in vitro* preparation of cells and not an entire intact plant or animal. In the case of cultured cells or microbial cells, it consists of a preparation of at least 10% and more preferably 50% of the subject cells.

A "treatment", as used herein, includes any therapeutic treatment, e.g., the administration of a therapeutic agent or substance, e.g., a drug.

20

25

30

35

A "substantially pure nucleic acid", e.g., a substantially pure DNA encoding an Aiolos polypeptide, is a nucleic acid which is one or both of: not immediately contiguous with one or both of the coding sequences with which it is immediately contiguous (i.e., one at the 5' end and one at the 3' end) in the naturally-occurring genome of the organism from which the nucleic acid is derived; or which is substantially free of a nucleic acid sequence with which it occurs in the organism from which the nucleic acid is derived. The term includes, for example, a recombinant DNA which is incorporated into a vector, e.g., into an autonomously replicating plasmid or virus, or into the genomic DNA of a prokaryote or eukaryote, or which exists as a separate molecule (e.g., a cDNA or a genomic DNA fragment produced by PCR or restriction endonuclease treatment) independent of other DNA sequences. Substantially pure DNA also includes a recombinant DNA which is part of a hybrid gene encoding additional Aiolos sequences.

"Homologous", as used herein, refers to the sequence similarity between two polypeptide molecules or between two nucleic acid molecules. When a position in both of the two compared sequences is occupied by the same base or amino acid monomer subunit, e.g., if a position in each of two DNA molecules is occupied by adenine, then the molecules are homologous at that position. The percent of homology between two sequences is a function of the number of matching or homologous positions shared by the two sequences divided by the number of positions compared x 100. For example, if 6 of 10, of the positions in two sequences are matched or homologous then the two sequences are 60% homologous. By way of example, the DNA sequences ATTGCC and TATGGC share 50% homology. Generally, a comparison is made when two sequences are aligned to give maximum homology.

To determine the percent homology of two amino acid sequences or of two nucleic acids, the sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in the sequence of a first amino acid or nucleic acid sequence for optimal alignment with a second amino acid or nucleic acid sequence). The amino acid residues or nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in the first sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the second sequence, then the molecules are homologous at that position (i.e., as used herein amino acid or nucleic acid "homology" is equivalent to amino acid or nucleic acid "identity"). The percent homology between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (i.e., % homology = # of identical positions/total # of positions x 100). The determination of percent homology between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm. A preferred, non-limiting example of a mathematical algorithm utilized for the comparison of two sequences is the algorithm of Karlin and Altschul (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA

15

20

25

30

35

87:2264-68, modified as in Karlin and Altschul (1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:5873-77. Such an algorithm is incorporated into the NBLAST and XBLAST programs of Altschul, et al. (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-10. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul et al., (1997) Nucleic Acids Research 25(17):3389-3402. When utilizing BLAST and Gapped BLAST programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (e.g., XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used. Another preferred, non-limiting example of a mathematical algorithm utilized for the comparison of sequences is the algorithm of Myers and Miller, CABIOS (1989). Such an algorithm is incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0) which is part of the GCG sequence alignment software package. When utilizing the ALIGN program for comparing amino acid sequences, a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12, and a gap penalty of 4 can be used. Programs which are equivalent in terms of the results they produce can be used.

The terms "peptides", "proteins", and "polypeptides" are used interchangeably herein. As used herein, the term "transgene" means a nucleic acid sequence (encoding, e.g., one or more Aiolos polypeptides or Aiolos-Ikaros dimers), which is partly or entirely heterologous, i.e., foreign, to the transgenic animal or cell into which it is introduced, or, is homologous to an endogenous gene of the transgenic animal or cell into which it is introduced, but which is designed to be inserted, or is inserted, into the animal's genome in such a way as to alter the genome of the cell into which it is inserted (e.g., it is inserted at a location which differs from that of the natural gene or its insertion results in a knockout). A transgene can include one or more transcriptional regulatory sequences and any other nucleic acid, such as introns, that may be necessary for optimal expression of the selected nucleic acid, all operably linked to the selected nucleic acid, and may include an enhancer sequence.

As used herein, the term "transgenic cell" refers to a cell containing a transgene.

As used herein, a "transgenic animal" is any animal in which one or more, and preferably essentially all, of the cells of the animal includes a transgene. The transgene can be introduced into the cell, directly or indirectly by introduction into a precursor of the cell, by way of deliberate genetic manipulation, such as by microinjection or by infection with a recombinant virus. This molecule may be integrated within a chromosome, or it may be extrachromosomally replicating DNA.

As used herein, the term "tissue-specific promoter" means a DNA sequence that serves as a promoter, i.e., regulates expression of a selected DNA sequence, such as the Aiolos and/or Ikaros gene, operably linked to the promoter, and which effects expression of the selected DNA sequence in specific cells of a tissue, such as lymphocytes. The term

15

20

25

30

35

also covers so-called "leaky" promoters, which regulate expression of a selected DNA primarily in one tissue, but cause expression in other tissues as well.

A polypeptide has Aiolos biological activity if it has one or more of the following properties: (1) the ability to react with an antibody, or antibody fragment, specific for (a) a wild type Aiolos polypeptide, (b) a naturally-occurring mutant Aiolos polypeptide, or (c) a fragment of either (a) or (b); (2) the ability to form Aiolos dimers and/or Aiolos/Ikaros dimers; (3) the ability to modulate lymphocyte differentiation; (4) the ability to stimulate transcription from a sequence, e.g., a sequence described herein; or (5) the ability to act as an antagonist or agonist of the activities recited in (1), (2), (3) or (4).

"Misexpression", as used herein, refers to a non-wild type pattern of Aiolos gene expression. It includes: expression at non-wild type levels, i.e., over or under expression; a pattern of expression that differs from wild type in terms of the time or stage at which the gene is expressed, e.g., increased or decreased expression (as compared with wild type) at a predetermined developmental period or stage; a pattern of expression that differs from wild type in terms of decreased expression (as compared with wild type) in a predetermined cell type or tissue type; a pattern of expression that differs from wild type in terms of the splicing, size, amino acid sequence, post-transitional modification, stability, or biological activity of the expressed Aiolos and/or Ikaros polypeptide; a pattern of expression that differs from wild type in terms of the effect of an environmental stimulus or extracellular stimulus on expression of the Aiolos and/or Ikaros gene, e.g., a pattern of increased or decreased expression (as compared with wild type) in the presence of an increase or decrease in the strength of the stimulus; a ratio of Ikaros-Ikaros dimer to Aiolos-Aiolos dimer which differs from wild type; a ratio of Aiolos to Aiolos-Aiolos dimer, Ikaros-Ikaros dimer, or Ikaros-Aiolos dimer that differs from wild type; a ratio of Ikaros-Aiolos dimer to Aiolos, Ikaros, Aiolos-Aiolos dimer, or Ikaros-Ikaros dimer that differs from wild type.

As described herein, one aspect of the invention features a pure (or recombinant) nucleic acid which includes a nucleotide sequence encoding an Aiolos, and/or equivalents of such nucleic acids. The term "nucleic acid", as used herein, can include fragments and equivalents. The term "equivalent" refers to nucleotide sequences encoding functionally equivalent polypeptides or functionally equivalent polypeptides which, for example, retain the ability to react with an antibody specific for an Aiolos polypeptide. Equivalent nucleotide sequences will include sequences that differ by one or more nucleotide substitutions, additions or deletions, such as allelic variants, and will, therefore, include sequences that differ from the nucleotide sequence of Aiolos shown in SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:7 due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.

10

15

20

25

30

35

An Aiolos-responsive control element, as used herein is a region of DNA which, when present upstream or downstream from a gene, results in regulation, e.g., increased transcription of the gene in the presence of an Aiolos protein.

A peptide has Ikaros activity if it has one or more of the following properties: the ability to stimulate transcription of a DNA sequence under the control any of a  $\delta A$  element, an NFKB element, or one of the Ikaros binding oligonucleotide consensus sequences disclosed herein; the ability to bind to any of a  $\delta A$  element, an NFKB element, or one of the Ikaros binding oligonucleotide consensus sequences disclosed herein; or the ability to competitively inhibit the binding of a naturally occurring Ikaros isoform to any of a  $\delta A$  element, an NFKB element, or one of the Ikaros binding oligonucleotide consensus sequences disclosed herein. An Ikaros peptide is a peptide with Ikaros activity.

An Aiolos-deregulated animal, is an animal in which the physiological function of the Aiolos protein is inhibited and deregulated B cell responses, e.g., production of auto-antibodies, are manifested. The physiological function of an Aiolos protein can be inhibited by, for example, inhibiting the Aiolos protein from binding to DNA or heterodimerizing with another Ikaros family member, e.g., an Ikaros protein; or misexpressing the Aiolos gene, e.g., by altering the expression, structure, or activity of the Aiolos gene or its gene product. Aiolos can also be deregulated by introducing into an animal, e.g., an Aiolos wild type animal, an Ikaros dominant negative mutation. The mutant Ikaros proteins can lower the number of active or available Aiolos molecules.

The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of cell biology, cell culture, molecular biology, transgenic biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are described in the literature. See, for example, *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., ed. by Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989); *DNA Cloning*, Volumes I and II (D. N. Glover ed., 1985); *Oligonucleotide Synthesis* (M. J. Gait ed., 1984); Mullis et al. U.S. Patent No: 4,683,195; *Nucleic Acid Hybridization* (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Transcription And Translation* (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Culture Of Animal Cells* (R. I. Freshney, Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1987); *Immobilized Cells And Enzymes* (IRL Press, 1986); B. Perbal, *A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning* (1984); the treatise, *Methods In Enzymology* (Academic Press, Inc., N.Y.); *Gene Transfer Vectors For Mammalian Cells* (J. H. Miller and M. P. Calos eds., 1987, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory); *Methods In Enzymology*, Vols. 154 and 155 (Wu et al. eds.), *Immunochemical Methods In Cell And Molecular Biology* (Mayer and Walker, eds., Academic Press, London, 1987); *Handbook Of Experimental Immunology*,

10

15

20

30

Volumes I-IV (D. M. Weir and C. C. Blackwell, eds., 1986); *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986).

The Aiolos genes and polypeptides of the present invention are useful for studying, diagnosing and/or treating diseases associated with unwanted cell proliferation, e.g., leukemias or lymphomas. The gene (or fragment thereof) can be used to prepare antisense constructs capable of inhibiting expression of a mutant or wild type Aiolos gene encoding a polypeptide having an undesirable function. Alternatively, an Aiolos polypeptide can be used to raise antibodies capable of detecting proteins or protein levels associated with abnormal cell proliferation or lymphocyte differentiation, e.g., T cell maturation. Furthermore, Aiolos peptides, antibodies or nucleic acids, can be used to identify the stage of lymphocyte differentiation, e.g., the stage of T cell differntiation.

Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description, and from the claims.

# **Brief Description of the Figures**

Fig. 1 is a diagram depicting mouse Aiolos cDNA. 1A: is a mouse Aiolos cDNA nucleotide sequence. 1B: is a corresponding amino acid sequence 507 amino acids in length.

Fig. 2 is a diagram depicting homology at the amino acid level between the mouse and chicken Aiolos sequence and the mouse and chicken Ikaros exon 7 sequence.

Fig. 3 is a diagram depicting the homolgy between mouse Aiolos amino acid sequnce and mouse Ikaros amino acid sequnce.

Fig. 4 is a diagram depicting Aiolos exons. Based on homology to Ikaros, the exons encoding different segments of the Aiolos gene are deduced. The exon boundaries of exons 5/6 and 6/7 have been confirmed from genomic sequence (6/7) or from differential splice products (5/6). Three classes of cDNA were recovered. The first contains exons 3 though 7. A second class splices exon 5 directly to exon 7, skipping exon 6. The third contains exon 7 and contiguous genomic sequence extending upstream of this exon.

Fig. 5A: is a human Aiolos cDNA nucleotide sequence. Consensus sequence of
human Aiolos cDNA from RTPCR using mouse AioF primer (ex3) in forward direction and
human hAio2 primer (ex6) in reverse direction. This sequence does not include the AioF
primer sequence but does include the hAio2 sequence. AioF = atg aaa gtg aaa gat gaa tac agc

10

15

20

25

30

35

only human sequence is shown here. EcoRI sites flank directly 5' and 3'. The cDNA sequence in figure 5A is SEQ ID NO: 7. 5B: shows a corresponding human amino acid sequence 209 amino acids in length. 5B also shows the corresponding mouse sequence and shows regions of shared sequence. The human protein sequence in 5B is SEQ ID NO: 8

Fig. 6 is a diagram depicting comparison of the amino acid sequence of Aiolos (top sequence) and Ikaros (bottom sequence) proteins. The boxed methionines represent the three translation initiation codons. The boxed cysteines and histidines represent the paired cysteines and histidines of the zinc finger motifs. The conserved activation domain (amino acids 290-344 of Aiolos protein) is shaded. Identical residues are indicated by bars and conservative residues are indicated by dots.

Fig. 7 is a bar graph depicting the effect of different isoforms on the transcriptional activation of Ikaros.

Fig. 8 is a schematic diagram depicting a model for the role of Aiolos and Ikaros in the progression of the lymphoyed lineage.

Fig. 9 is a depiction of the recombination strategy for targeting a replacement of a 0.35 kB genomic fragment encompassing the 5' coding region of exon-7 with the pgk-neo gene.

# **Detailed Description of the Invention**

Overview

The development of lymphocytes is dependent on the activity of the zinc finger transcription factor Ikaros (Georgopoulos et al. (1992) *Science* 258, 808; Georgopoulos et al. (1994) *Cell* 79, 143; Molnar et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell Biol.* 14, 8292; and Kaham et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell Biol.* 14, 7111). Ikaros mutant phenotypes suggest that this protein acts in concert with another protein with which it dimerizes. The Aiolos gene encodes a transcription factor which is homologous to Ikaros and can form dimers with it. In contrast to Ikaros which is expressed in pluripotent stem cells, Aiolos expression is first detected in committed lymphoid progenitors and increases as T and B cells mature. The expression patterns of Aiolos and Ikaros, the relative transcriptional activity of homo- and heterodimers of these proteins, and the dominant interfering effect of mutant Ikaros isoforms on the Aiolos activity suggest that Aiolos is an important regulator of lymphoid development. Thus, varying levels of Ikaros

15

20

25

30

35

and Aiolos homodimers as well as heterodimers between these proteins modulate gene expression and regulate progression through the lymphoid lineages. .

These examples are described in more detail herein.

- 49 -

#### 5 Ikaros and Aiolos

The Ikaros gene encodes, by alternate splicing, a family of zinc finger transcription factors which are essential for development of the lymphopoietic system (Georgopoulos et al. (1992) *Science* 258, 808-812; Georgopoulos et al. (1994) *Cell* 79, 143-156; Molnar et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14 8292-8303; and Hahm et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell Biol.* 14, 7111-7123). Ikaros expression is first detected in pluripotentient hemopoeitic stem cells and expression is maintained through all stages of lymphoid development. Mice homozygous for a deletion of the region encoding the Ikaros DNA binding domain lack committed progenitors as well as mature T and B lymphocytes and natural killer cells. (Georgopoulos et al. (1994) *Cell* 79, 143-156). In addition to this apparent role in the early development of lyphoid progenitors, Ikaros is also required for later events during T cell maturation (Winandy et al. (1995) *Cell* 83, 289-299). Mice heterozygous for this Ikaros mutation generate T cells which proliferate abnormally. They develop lymphoproliferative disorders and ultimately die of T cell leukemias and lymphomas.

The Ikaros protein isoforms all share a common C-terminal domain containing two zinc fingers to which different combinations of N-terminal zinc fingers are appended. The N-terminal zinc fingers are required for sequence specific DNA binding while the C-terminal zinc fingers mediate homo- and heterodimerization among the Ikaros isoforms (Molnar et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14 8292-8303. Homo- and heterodimerization or isoforms which contain a DNA-binding domain greatly increases their affinity for DNA and their transcriptional activity. Heterodimers containing one isoform which lacks a DNA binding domain are transcriptionally inert. Hence such isoforms can interfere with the activity of Ikaros isoforms which contain a DNA binding domain in a dominant negative fashion.

The C-terminal domain shared by all of the Ikaros isoforms was targeted by deletion in the mouse germ line. Mice homozygous for this mutation display a phenotype which is less severe than that caused by deletion of the DNA binding domain. The C-terminal Ikaros mutant mice lack most lymphocytes and NK cells but they do develop  $\alpha\beta$  T cells. The milder phenotype may be due to a low level of activity retained in the proteins generated by the C-terminal Ikaros mutant allele. Alternatively, the C-terminal mutation could be the equivalent of a null for Ikaros activity while the more severe phenotype of the N-terminal deletion mutant may be explained by a dominant interfering effect of the Ikaros isoforms produced by the mutant allele on the activity of some other protein which is also required for commitment to and differentiation of the  $\alpha\beta$  T lineage. The dominant negative influence of these proteins on other Ikaros isoforms with an intact DNA binding domain has been demonstrated by in vitro and in vivo assays. Since the zinc fingers in the Ikaros C-

10

15

20

25

30

35

terminal domain display strong homology to the C-terminal zinc fingers of the Drosophila suppressor protein Hunchback (Tautz et al. (1987) *Nature 327*, 383) it appears that this domain existed prior to the expansion of the vertebrate genome and may be included in other proteins as well. Such proteins would have the potential to interact with Ikaros proteins when co-expressed and would be candidate targets for the dominant negative activity of the truncated Ikaros isoforms.

Degenerate oligonucleotides were used to amplify the C-terminal zinc finger domain from the mouse genome. Among the genes identified was Aiolos, a homolog of Ikaros whose expression is restricted to lymphoyed lineage. The Aiolos protein showes extensive homology to the largest Ikaros isoform, Ik-1, throughout the DNA binding and C-terminal domains and can form homodimers and heterodimers with the Ikaros proteins. Aiolos homodimers are potent transcriptional activators while heterodimers between Aiolos and different Ikaros isoforms range in activity from slightly less potent to transcriptionally inert. Unlike Ikaros, Aiolos is not expressed in the hematopoietic stem cell compartment. Its expression is first detected at low levels in lymphoyed progenitors and is trongly upregulated at the stage when rearrangement of T and B antigen receptors occurs. Thus, heterodimers of Aiolos and Ikaros are essentisal for the normal maturation of lymphocytes. The profound effects of the Ikaros DNA binding mutation reflect interference with the normal activity of both Aiolos and Ikaros during lymphocyte development.

# Cloning of the Aiolos cDNA

In order to identify Ikaros homologs, degenerate primers were constructed to the sequences conserved between mouse Ikaros and Drosophila hunchback proteins (PCR primers: Deg 3 TAC/TACCATC/TCACATGGGCTG/ACCA (SEQ ID NO:3) starting at residue 1278 of SEQ ID NO:1 and Deg 4 G/ACCA/GCACATGTTG/ACACTC/TG/AAA (SEQ ID NO:4) starting at residue 1339 of SEQ ID NO:1. PCR was performed on chicken genomic DNA and products of the expected size (61 bp) were purified on a low melt agarose gel and subcloned into PCR2 vector (Invitrogen). Nucleotide sequence demonstrated that these clones fell into three classes. Phage containing the genomic sequence encoding these fragments were isolated from a genomic DNA library and the regions flanking the amplified fragments were sequenced. Analysis of this sequence demonstrated that one class of the clones represented the chicken homologue of Ikaros, while a second class represented the corresponding exon from a highly homologous gene, designated Aiolos (Fig. 2). Aiolos cDNA was isolated from a mouse spleen cDNA library using a probe spanning residues 796-1156 of SEQ ID NO:1. Clones isolated from this library fall into three classes representing alternative RNAs derived from Aiolos gene (Fig. 4). The corresponding genomic region was isolated by hybridization to probes spanning residues 1-650 and 796-1156 of SEQ ID NO:1. The mouse Aiolos cDNA nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequence is given in Fig. 1.

25

30

35

#### Isolation of human Aiolos

Partial human Aiolos cDNAs were isolated by PCR amplification using mouse Aiolos primers Aio C (SEQ ID NO:5) and Aio A (SEQ ID NO:6), which are in mouse Aiolos exons 2 and 7, respectively. The nucleotide sequence of the longest of these cDNAs and the deduced amino acid sequence are presented in Figure 5 and correspond to SEQ ID NO:7 and SEQ ID NO:8, respectively. The sequence does not include the primers used for the amplification.

## 10 Isolation of Aiolos cDNA from Other Species

One of ordinary skill in the art can apply routine methods to obtain Aiolos cDNA from yet other species. The experiments described above outline isolation of Aiolos cDNA from mouse, chicken, and human. The Aiolos cDNA can be isolated from other species, e.g., from bovine, by methods analogous to those described above. For example, the bovine Aiolos cDNA can be isolated by probing a bovine spleen or thymus cDNA or genomic library with a probe homologous to mouse or human Aiolos cDNA described above.

#### Alternative splice forms of Aiolos

PCR was used to determine whether alternative splice forms of Aiolos exist.

Primer combinations AioC/AioA, Aio4F/AioA, and Aio5F/AioA were used to examine the possibility of alternate splicing of the Aiolos mRNA. AioC anneals within exon 3, Aio4F within exon 4, Aio5F within exon 5, and AioA within exon 7. The primer sequences are the following:

AioC GTG TGC GGG TTA TCC TGC ATT AGC (SEQ ID NO:5)
AioF GTA ACC TCC TCC GTC ATA TTA AAC (SEQ ID NO:9)
Aio5F CGA GCT TTT CTT CAG AAC CCT GAC (SEQ ID NO:10)
AioA ATC GAA GCA GTG CCG CTT CTC ACC (SEQ ID NO:6)

Isoforms lacking exon 6 have been identified to date at a low abundance.

Functional domains are conserved between Aiolos and Ikaros proteins

Aiolos cDNA contains an open reading frame of 1521 nucleotides encoding a 58 KD protein with 70% similarity to Ikaros (Fig. 6).

The general structure of Aiolos and Ikaros proteins is very similar, and four blocks of sequence are particularly well conserved. The first block of conservation encodes the zinc finger modules contained in the Ik-1 isoform which mediate DNA binding of the Ikaros protein (Molnar et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* <u>14</u> 8292-8303). The second block of

10

15

25

30

35

conservation has not been characterized functionally. The third block of conservation is a domain required for transcriptional activation by Ikaros (this domain is boxed in Figure 6). The fourth block of conservation corresponds to the zinc fingers which mediate dimerization.

Antibodies generated against two Aiolos peptides (amino acids 1-124 and amino acids 275-448) indicate that Aiolos polypeptide is approximately the same size as Ik-1 protein, i.e., approximately 57 kDa in size.

The structure and function of the Aiolos zinc finger domains are homologous with the zinc finger domains of Ikaros. Aiolos has four C terminal domains which mediate the binding of Aiolos to DNA and two C terminal regions which mediate the formation of Aiolos dimers.

Two highly conserved C-terminal Zn finger motifs mediate interactions between Aiolos and Ikaros proteins

The ability of the Aiolos zinc finger domain to engage in protein interactions was tested in a yeast two hybrid assay (Zervos et al. (1993) *Cell* <u>72</u>, 223; and Gyuris et al. (1993) *Cell* <u>75</u>, 1).

Segments of 500 nucleotides of the Aiolos or Ikaros cDNAs encoding the C-terminal 149 and 154 amino acids of these proteins, respectively, were inserted in the bait vector pLex202 to created in frame fusions with the LexA DNA binding domain (Ik-500 and Aio-500, repectively). The B42 transcriptional activation domain in the pGJ prey vector was fused in frame to the full length Ikaros and Aiolos proteins as well as the following fragments of the cDNAs: the first five coding exons of Ik-1(Ik-N); the 500 nucleotides segments used to construct the bait constructs (Aio-500 and Ik-500); the entire coding sequence of the Cterminal exon of Aiolos (Aio-800) encoding a 232 amino acid long sequence; the full length Ikaros protein with point mutations in either the penultimate (M1) or ultimate (M2) zinc fingers, or both (M1 + M2). Combinations of Aiolos and Ikaros bait and prey vectors were transformed into the EGY48 yeast strain. EGY48 (MATa trp1 ura3 his3 LEU2:pLexAop6- $\mathit{LEU2}$  ) has a Leu2 gene as well as the pJK103 plasmid harboring the lacZ gene under the control of two high affinity ColE1 LexA operators maintained under Ura3 selection. Growth of yeast cells on Ura- His- Trp- Leu-galactose plates and color development on Ura- His-Trp--X-gal-galactose plates were used to score Aiolos and Ikaros protein interactions. Interactions between Aiolos and Ikaros baits and preys in the yeast two hybrid system result in the transcription of β-galactosidase and the production of blue colonies on X-gal indicator plates. Strong interactions between prey and bait recombinant proteins result in expression of both the Leu-2 and \( \beta\)-glactosidase genes.

The results are presented in Table I. The rate at which transformed yeast colonies turn blue on indicator plates suggests that the affinities of Aiolos for itself and for Ikaros protein are similar (+++). White colonies indicate a lack of interaction (-). A domain in the

Aiolos protein that contains the last two Krüppel-like zinc fingers (Aio-500) interacts with itself either as an isolated domain (Aio-500, Aio-800) or in the context of the full length protein (Aiolos). Similar interactions were observed with the analogous Ikaros domain (Ik-500), either alone or in the context of the full length protein (Ikaros). Mutations in the Ikaros zinc finger motifs (M1, M2 and M1+M2) which abrogate Ikaros dimerization also abrogated Aiolos-Ikaros protein interactions. In contrast to the C-terminal fingers, the N-terminal finger motifs (Ik-N) were not capable of mediating such protein interactions. PJG is the prey vector used as a negative control. In a similar fashion, the equivalent Ikaros bait (154 aminoacids in size), Ik-500, interacted with recombinant prey proteins that contained either the C-terminal domain of Aiolos or Ikaros or the full length proteins. Ik-500 was, similarly to Aio-500, unable to interact with the interaction incompetent Ikaros mutants. In this assay, the affinities of Aiolos for itself or Ikaros were similar and indistinguishable to that of Ikaros for itself.

#### Table I

15

20

25

#### **BAIT**

	D2111	
	Aiolos-500	Ikaros-500
PREY		
Aiolos	+++	+++
Aio-500	+++	+++
Aio-800	+++	+++
Ikaros	+++	+++
Ik-500	+++	+++
Ik-N	-	-
Ikaros M1	-	
Ikaros M2	-	-
Ikaros M1 + M2	-	_
pJG	-	-

Thus, this example shows that the C-terminal zinc fingers of Aiolos and Ikaros mediate protein dimerizations and that Aiolos and Ikaros can homodimerize and heterodimerize.

### Aiolos and Ikaros heterodimerize in vivo

Heterodimers of Aiolos and Ikaros proteins were observed in transfected mammmalian cells. Heterodimerization was shown by coimmunoprecipitations of the two proteins and by showing that both proteins localize to the same region in a cell.

10

15

20

25

30

Interactions between Aiolos and Ikaros proteins were confirmed by coimmunoprecipitations. Aiolos-(Flag) protein (10) and Ikaros protein (Ik-1), or a mutant Ikaros protein having point mutations in the zinc finger domain which prevents Ikaros homodimerization (IkM) were expressed in the epithelial cell line 293T and immunoprecipitated using an antibody to the Flag epitope (6, Eastman Kodak). Immunoprecipitates were run on a 10% SDS gel and analyzed by Western blotting with an Ikaros antibody. No Ikaros was observed in immunoprecipitates from untransfected controls. To confirm the levels of Ikaros and Aiolos protein produced in the transfected cells, Westerns on total protein were performed with the Ikaros and Flag antibodies. Similar amounts of Ik-1 or IkM and Aiolos proteins were produced in the transfected cell populations.

The results indicate that Ikaros protein coprecipitates with Aiolos upon immunoprecipitation of Aiolos-(FLAG) with an antibody to the tagged Aiolos protein. However, the dimerization mutant IkM was not coprecipitated with Aiolos-(FLAG). Thus, these results indicate that Aiolos and Ikaros heterodimerize *in vivo*.

Aiolos and Ikaros also co-localize in the nucleus of cells. Subcellular localization of Aiolos protein was determined upon its expression in NIH-3T3 fibroblasts. NIH-3T3 fibroblasts were transfected with one or more of expression vectors encoding Aiolos-(FLAG), Ikaros Ik-1 or Ik-6. The Ik-6 isoform of Ikaros lacks a DNA binding domain and is normally found in the cytoplasm. The FLAG epitope was detected with a the same anti-FLAG monoclonal antibody described above and a secondary goat anti-mouse IgG antibody conjugated to rhodamine (Boehringer Mannheim). NIH-3T3 fibroblasts transfected with Aiolos and Ikaros expression vectors were stained with anti-FLAG and rhodamine conjugated goat anti-mouse and with anti-Ikaros and goat anti-rabbit IgG FITC sequentially. No crossreactivity between preadsorbed secondary antibodies was detected. Cells were counterstained with hoechst 33258 for one hour in PBS at 1  $\mu$ g/ml.

The results show that the Aiolos protein, tagged with the FLAG epitope (Hopp et al. (1988) *Biotech* <u>6</u>, 1204-1210) is found in the nucleus when expressed in fibroblast cells. Immunofluorescence staining for either Aiolos or Ikaros proteins revealed a punctuate pattern of staining similar to that observed with polycomb proteins, some splicing factors, and the GATA proteins (Messmer et al. (1992) *Genes & Dev* <u>6</u>, 1241-1254; Colwill et al (1996) *EMBO J* <u>15</u>, 65-275; and Elefanty et al. (1996) *EMBO J* <u>15</u>, 319-333). When Aiolos is coexpressed with an Ikaros isoform that is localized in the nucleus, e.g., Ik-1, both proteins are detected within the same region of the nucleus. In fact, the red and green signals of the labels generate a yellow signal, confirming the co-localization of these proteins.

Interestingly, when Aiolos is coexpressed with an Ikaros isoform that is localized in the cytoplasm, e.g., Ik-6, both proteins co-localize to the nucleus.

25

30

35

Conserved function of the N-terminal zinc finger DNA binding domain in Aiolos and Ikaros proteins

Contacts between DNA and the alpha helical region in the C-terminal half of Kruppel-like zinc fingers are important in determining the sequence specificity of these interactions (Lee et al. (1989) *Science* 245, 635 and Pavletich et al. (1993) *Science* 261: 1701). The regions that bind DNA are perfectly conserved between Aiolos and Ikaros (Fig. 6). This example demonstrates that both proteins are capable of binding the same DNA sequences.

DNA binding assays (EMSA) were performed essentially as described in Molnar et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14, 8292-8303. GST-Aiolos and Ikaros fusion proteins and their GST fusion partner (0.5μg) were tested for binding to the IkBD1-TCAGCTTTTGGGAATACCCTGTCA (SEQ ID NO:11) oligonucleotide which contains a high affinity Ikaros binding site (100,000 cpm/reaction which equals 1 to 2 ngs of DNA). Competition assays were performed with Ik-BS1 and with Ik-BS8

TCAGCTTTTGGGggTACCCTGTCA (SEQ ID NO: 12) oligonucleotides used at 5-100 x

TCAGCTTTTGGGggTACCCTGTCA (SEQ ID NO: 12) oligonucleotides used at 5-100 x molar excess.

The results of these binding assys show that high affinity complexes are formed between an Aiolos-GST fusion protein and an oligonucleotide containing a binding site for the Ik-1 protein. Hence Aiolos and Ikaros can, in principle, compete for similar binding sites in the genome.

Aiolos is a more potent transcriptional activator than Ikaros

Ikaros and Aiolos share a highly conserved 81 amino acid sequence which has been shown to mediate transcriptional activity of the Ikaros proteins. This activation domain of Ikaros is composed of a stretch of acidic amino acids followed by a stretch of hydrophobic residues, both of which are required for its full activation potential. This domain from Ikaros alone or the full length Ikaros protein confers transcriptional activity of a fusion protein with the LexA DNA binding domain. This example shows that the homologous domain in Aiolos is also a transcriptional activation domain in yeast and mammalian cells and that the Aiolos transcriptional activation domain provides stronger transcriptional activity than the homologous domain from Ikaros in mammalian cells.

The C- terminal domains of Aiolos and Ikaros were tested for their ability to activate transcription in yeast. For this example, expression constructs encoding the 232 and 149 C-terminal amino acids of Aiolos and fused to the LexA DNA binding domain were prepared, and termed Aio-800 and Aio-500, respectively. Expression constructs encoding the 232 and 154 most C-terminal residues of Ikaros fused to the LexA DNA binding domain were also prepared, and termed Ik-800 and Ik-500, respectively. These expression constructs were transformed into the EGY48 yeast strain. EGY48 (MATa trp1 ura3 his3 LEU2:pLexAop6-LEU2) has a Leu2 gene as well as the pJK103

10

15

20

25

30

35

plasmid harboring the lacZ gene under the control of two high affinity ColE1 LexA operators maintained under Ura3 selection. The recombinant proteins were tested for their ability to activate the Leu 2 gene and the lacZ genes using Ura- His- Leu--glucose and Ura- His-Leu--X-gal-glucose selections, respectively.

The results show that the 232 C-terminal amino acids of Aiolos fused to the LexA DNA binding domain activated strong expression of both the Leu-2 and  $\beta$ -galactosidase genes in the yeast one hybrid system. No activity was detected with the 149 most C-terminal amino acids of Aiolos, which do not contain the conserved domain, in either assay. Thus, the protein domain in Aiolos, which is closely related in amino acid sequence to the transcriptional activation domain of Ikaros, is also capable of conferring transcriptional activation in yeast cells.

Although Aiolos and Ikaros display similar activities in yeast, Aiolos is a stronger activator in mammalian cells. In this example, Aiolos and the Ikaros isoforms Ik-1 and Ik-6 were co-transfected at different ratios together with the Ikaros-tkCAT reporter gene in NIH-3T3 cells as follows.

The ability of Aiolos homo- and Aiolos -Ikaros heterodimers to stimulate CAT activity from the Ikaros reporter plasmid 4xIK-BS1-tkCAT was determined in transient expression assays in NIH-3T3 fibroblast cells. NIH-3T3 cells in 100mm dish were co-transfected with the reporter plasmid 4xIk-BS1-tkCAT, containing 4 copies of a single high affinity Ikaros binding site or tkCAT (4μgs), with Aiolos and or Ikaros recombinant CDM8 expression vectors (5-15µgs) and with the pxGH5  $(4\mu gs)$ , a plasmid encoding the growth hormone which is used as an internal control of transfection. CDM8 was used to supplement amounts of expression vector DNA to 20µgs. Each transfection point was performed in triplicate or quadriplicate. 48 hours after transfection CAT and growth hormone (GH) assays were performed on cell lysates and supernatants respectively. Transfection efficiencies were normalized by growth hormone levels. Part of the cell pellet was lysed in protein sample buffer and used for Western analysis to determine Aiolos and Ikaros protein expression in transfected fibroblasts. The amount of protein was determined using Ikaros and Flag antibodies. The activities of Aiolos with or without the Flag epitope were indistinguishable in this assay. Cotransfections of the reporter plasmids with CDM8 vector alone were performed to establish the base level for CAT activity. Up to 5% variability was detected between transfections performed in triplicate.

The results are presented in Figure 7. Aiolos and Ikaros proteins were expressed at similar levels, but the levels of CAT activity elicited by Aiolos were higher than those observed with Ik-1, the most pot activator of the Ikaros isoforms. In fact, Aiolos stimulated CAT activity by 25-50 fold, whereas Ik-1 elic a 12-25 fold increase in expression in this assay. Co-expression of Ikaros and Aiolos proteins stimulated expression of the reporter gene to levels intermediate between those seen with Aiolos or Ikaros homodim (e.g., compare Aiolos [10] versus Aiolos[5]+Ik-1[5] versus Ik-1 [10]).

Ikaros isoforms which lack a DNA binding domain interfere with the transcriptional activity of Aiolos proteins when both are expressed in the same cell (Figure 7, Aio + Ik-6).

15

20

25

30

35

Similar results were obtained when Ikaros isoforms with and without a DNA binding domain were co-expressed. Hetero-dimers of the interfering Ikaros isoforms with other Ikaros proteins do not bind DNA. The dramatic decrease in Aiolos activity is most probably due to the formation of Aiolos-Ikaros heterodimers that do not bind DNA and therefore cannot activate transcription. Transfection with equimolar amounts of Aiolos and the Ik-6 isoform leads to the 65% reduction in CAT activity expected if Aiolos/Ik-6 heterodimers are transcriptionally inert. Addition of higher levels of Ik-6 further reduces transcription of the reporter gene. This effect is specific for the interfering isoform since addition of similar amounts of activating isoforms leads to a linear increase in transcriptional activity (Figure 7, Aio(5)+ Ik-1 (5)-(15)).

Therefore, Aiolos homodimers can compete with Ikaros homodimers for binding sites and can stimulate transcription to higher levels. The difference in activity of the two proteins can be accounted for by additional protein interactions that take place with a domain of the Ikaros proteins which is not conserved in Aiolos. Such protein interactions may specifically modulate the activity of Ikaros in mammalian cells during development without affecting Aiolos directly.

Aiolos expression is restricted to the lymphoid system

This example shows that in the adult mouse, Aiolos transcripts are detected exclusively in lymphoid tissues.

Total RNAs (10-20 µgs) from thymus, spleen, bone marrow, brain, heart, kidney and liver of wild type mice and from bone marrow of mice homozygous for a mutation in the Ikaros DNA binding domain were used for Northern analysis. RNA purification and Northern analysis were performed as previously described (Georgopoulos et al. (1992) *Science* 258, 808-812). A 330 bp fragment derived from the last translated exon of Aiolos which does not cross-react with Ikaros sequences was used as a probe to detect Aiolos transcripts of 4.5 and 9 kb.

The results of the Northern blot hybridizations indicate that Aiolos expression levels are highest in the spleen, progressively lower in the thymus and bone marrow, and are undetectable in non-lymphoid tissues such as brain, heart, kidney or liver of a wild type mouse. The spleen is largely populated by mature B and T lymphocytes, while the majority of cells in the thymus are immature CD4+/CD8+ thymocytes which are in the process of rearranging their T antigen receptors. In the bone marrow, approximately 25% of the cells are pre-B cells at a stage of differentiation comparable to that of double positive thymocytes while the rest are predominantly erythroid and myeloid precursors (Hardy et al. (1991) *J. Exp. Med.* 173, 1213-1225). Aiolos mRNAs were not detected in the bone marrow of Ikaros mutant mice which is largely comprised of erythroid and myeloid cells and lacks detectable

25

30

35

numbers of committed lymphoid precursors. These observations indicate that Aiolos is expressed in committed precursors of the B and T lineage and is upregulated upon their terminal differentiation.

Further information on Aiolos expression was obtained through *in situ* hybridization. Sections were prepared from E-12 to E-16 embryos as previously described (Georgopoulos et al. (1992) *Science* 258, 808-812). These were incubated with Ikaros or Aiolos specific <sup>32</sup>P-UTP RNA sense and antisense probes at 51°C for 12-16 hours. The Ikaros probe was 300 bp in size generated from the 3' untranslated region of its last exon. The Aiolos probe was generated from the first 330 bp of its last translated exon which show little homology to Ikaros sequences. Slides were washed with 0.5XSSC/0.1% SDS at 55°C and at 65°C, dehydrated and dipped in diluted photographic emulsion (NBT2). Dipped slides were exposed for 4 weeks, developed, stained with hematoxylin and eosin and analyzed by bright and dark field illumination on an Olympus microscope.

In situ hybridization to embryo sections indicated that Ikaros is expressed at the earliest stages of hemopoiesis, prior to the development of committed lymphoid precursors (Georgopoulos et al. (1992) Science 258, 808). It is found in the hemopoietic fetal liver at day 9.5 of gestation and in the thymus from the onset of its development. In contrast, Aiolos is not detected in the nervous system, hemopoietic liver and appears in the thymus only during the later stages of its development. This indicates that Aiolos is not expressed in hemopoietic stem cells, erythroid precursors, or in the lymphoid progenitors of epidermal  $\gamma\delta$  T cells which predominate in the early thymus (Harvan et al. (1988) Nature 335, 443; Havran et al. (1990) Nature 344, 344; and Raulet et al. (1991) Immunol Rev. 120, 185). Expression in the late gestation thymus implies that Aiolos is found in double positive cells which are committed to the  $\alpha\beta$  T cell lineage and are in the process of rearranging their T antigen receptor genes.

To further characterize the relative expression of Ikaros and Aiolos during lymphocyte ontogeny, RNA from sorted lymphoid populations of wild type and mutant mice were analyzed by RT-PCR. cDNAs were prepared from FACS sorted populations isolated from the thymus, spleen, and bone marrow of wild type and mutant mice. cDNA yields wre normalized to GAPDH concentrations using GAPDH primers. Aiolos and Ikaros cDNAs were amplified with gene specific primers derived from exons 3 and 7 and from exons 2 and 7, respectively, for 28 cycles. The Aiolos primers generate a single band and the Ikaros primers generate multiple bands corresponding to the alternatively spliced products of the Ikaros transcript (Georgopoulos et al. (1994) *Cell* 79, 143; and Molnar et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell Biol.* 14, 8292). Purification of the cells and RT PCR were performed essentially as set forth below.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Separation of purified cell populations were performed as follows. B220+ (pro-B, preB/B and B) and B220- (T) populations were obtained from bone marrow and spleen of wild type C57BL/6 or RAG-1 -/- mice by magnetic cells sorting (Hardy et al. (1991) J. Exp. Med. 173, 1213-1225). First, lymphocytes were enriched by centifugation of total bone marrow or spleen cells through a layer of Lymphocyte®-M (Cedarlane Laboratories, Hornby, Canada). The enriched lymphocytes were washed twice with cold PBS/BSA (PBS supplemented with 1% BSA, 5 mM EDTA and 0.01% sodium azide.), resuspended at a concentration of 107 cells/ml in PBS/BSA, and incubated at 6° - 12°C for 15 minutes with anti-B220 MicroBeads (MACS). To monitor the purity of the the positively-selected cells and the flowthrough, fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) conjugated rat anti-B220 antibody was added and incubated for a further five minutes. B220+ cells were separated using a MACS magnetic separation column (Miltenyi Biotec GmbH). FACS analysis of the resulting B220+ and B220- populations determined that these were 85-95% pure. Double positive and single positive thymic-cell populations were obtained by flow cytometry of cells from thymuses of wild type C57BL/6 mice. Thymic cells were incubated 30 minutes on ice with phycoerythrin (PE)- conjugated anti-CD4 and FITC-conjugated anti-CD8 antibodies (Pharmingen), after which they were washed and separated, using a Coulter sorter, into a single positive population, which included both CD4+CD8- and CD4-CD8+ cells, and CD4+CD8+ double positive population. The single positive population was then further sorted into CD4+CD8- and CD4-CD8+ populations.

gentle crushing of whole femurs and tibias in a ceramic mortar using PBS containing 2% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (PBS/2% FBS). Cells were layered over Nycodenz with a density of 1.077 g/ml (Nycomed, Oslo, Norway) and centrifuged 30 minutes at 1000x g. The band of low density cells at the interface was removed, washed once in PBS/2% PBS, and resuspended in a cocktail of purified rat antibodies recgnizing the lineage-specific antigens CD11b/MAC-1, CD45R/B220, Ly6G/Gr-1, CD4, CD8, and Ter119 (Pharmingen, San Diego, CA). After a 30 minute incubation on ice, the antibody-coated cells were removed by two rounds of immunomagnetic bead depletion on a Vario MACS BS column (Miltenyi Biotec, Sunnyvale, CA) using a 23G needle to restrict flow. The lineage-negative cells were then stained with FITC-conjugated D7 (anti-Sca-1) and PE-conjugated anti-c-kit (Pharmingen) for 30 minutes on ice, followed by one wash in PBS/2%FBS containing 2µg/ml propidium iodide (PI). Viable (PI-negative) cells were sorted on a FACStarPlus (Becton-Dickinson, San Jose, CA). Total RNA was prepared by homogenizing the samples (350µl maximum) using QIAshredder columns and RNeasy spin columns (Qiagen). Samples of 5 x 10<sup>4</sup> cells were processed and the RNA was eluted in DEPC-treated water in a final volume of 30µl. Two-color analysis of Sca-1 and c-kit revealed staining profiles identical to that reported by Okada et al., 1992. Based on these studies, Sca-1+c-kit (primitive repopulating stem cells) and Sca-1-c-kit+ (myeloid-committed progenitors) were sorted. Lineage negative cells were

Bone marrow cell suspensions were prepared from 8 to 12 week old C57BL/6J mice by

15

25

30

35

also stained with anti-Sca-1-FITC, anti-c-kit -PE and anti Sca-2-Red 613 and sorted into Sca-1+/Sca2-/lo, Sca-1+/Sca-2 dull and Sca-1+/Sca-2 bright.

RT-PCR was performed as follows. Up to 5 µg of RNA were reverse transcribed in a total volume of 25 µl, which included 1X first strand buffer (Gibeo-BRL), 4mM DTT, 150 ng random hexamer primers, 0.4 mM of each deoxynucleotide triphosphate, 1U Prime RNase inhibitor (5' ->3', Inc.) and 200 U Superscript II reverse transcriptase (Gibco-BRL). RNA and primers, in a total volume of 12 µl, were heated to 65°C for 10 mins before adding buffer, deoxynucleotides, DTT, RNase inhibitor, and reverse transcriptase. The reactions were incubated at 37°C for 45 minutes, follwed by an incubation at 42°C for 45 minutes. Finally, 1 U RNase H (Gibco-BRL) was added, followed by an incubation at 37°C for 30 minutes. cDNAs were prepared from CD4+/CD8+ and CD4+, CD8+ sorted thymocytes, Rag-1 -/- thymocytes, B220+ cells from wild type bone marrow, B220+ cells from Rag-1 -/- bone marrow, B220+ and B220- cells isolated from wild type spleen, Rag-1 -/- spleen, Ikaros -/- bone marrow and spleen and from Sca1-/ckit+ and Sca1+/ckit+ stem cells populations. cDNA from each reaction was used directly for radiolabeled PCR. Reactions included up to 4µl of cDNA, 1X PCR reaction buffer (Boehringer-Mannheim), 0.1µg BSA, 100 ng each of 5' and 3' primers, 0.2 mM of deach deoxynucleotide triphosphate, and 5  $\mu Ci$  each of [ $\alpha$ -32P]dATP and dCTP (3000 Ci/mmol) in a total volume of 50 μl. Primers specific for Ikaros, Ex2F and Ex7R have been previously described (Georgopoulos et al. (1994) Cell 79, 143-156). Primers specific for Aiolos were:

20 AioA: ATCGAAGCAGTGCCGCTTCTCACC (SEQ ID NO:6); and AioC: GTGTGCGGGTTATCCTGCATTAGC (SEQ ID NO:5). Primers specific for GAPDH were:

GAPDHF: ATGGTGAAGGTCGGTGTGAACGGATTTGGC (SEQ ID NO:13); and GAPDHR: GCATCGAAGGTGGAAGAGTGGGAGTTGCTG (SEQ ID NO:14).

Amplification parameters consisted of 95°C for 5 minutes, 60°C for 5 minutes, at which point Taq polymerase (Boehringer-Mannheim) was added to each sample, followed by 27 cycles of 95°C for 15 seconds, 60°C for 20 seconds, and 72°C for 30 seconds. PCR products were visualized by electrophoresis through an 8% polyacrylamide - 1X TBE gel, followed by autoradiography of the dried gels.

The results indicate that Ikaros transcripts are readily detectable in the pluripotent stem cell population that can give rise to both lymphoid and myeloid/erythroid lineages (Sca-1+/c-kit+(Van de Rijn et al. (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* <u>86</u>, 4634; and Okada et al. (1992) *Blood* <u>80</u>, 3044). Ikaros transcripts were also found to be expressed at high levels in the more committed hemopoietic precursors (Sca-1-/c-kit+, mainly myeloid and erythroid precursors (Van de Rijn et al. (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* <u>86</u>, 4634; and Okada et al. (1992) *Blood* <u>80</u>, 3044). In contrast, Aiolos expression was not readily detected in either of these heterogeneous populations. Low amounts of Aiolos were detected by prolonged

15

20

25

30

35

exposure of the RT-PCR reactions in the multipotent progenitor population which is enriched for cells whose potential is restricted to the lymphoid lineages (Sca-1<sup>+</sup>/c-kit<sup>+</sup>/Sca-2<sup>+</sup>/ lin - /lo(15)). Similar exposures failed to detect Aiolos in the pluripotent stem cell population. Low levels of Aiolos were also detected in the bone marrow of Ikaros mutant mice. These mice lack definitive lymphocyte precursors as well as more mature lymphoid cells, but the bone marrow may contain the most primitive lymphoid progenitors arrested in their differentiation. No expression of Aiolos was detected in the spleen of these mice upon prolonged exposure. Thus, in contrast to Ikaros, which is present in significant amounts from the early pluripotent stem cell stage, Aiolos is expressed only in cells which are committed to the lymphoid lineage.

Committed T cell progenitors progress from a double negative precursor through a double positive stage to the single positive thymocytes (Pearse et al. (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* <u>86</u>, 1614; and Godfrey et al.(1993) *Immunol Today* <u>14</u>, 547). The double negative precursor thymocytes are rare in wild type mice. In Rag-1 deficient mice, which lack a component of the recombinase complex required for lymphocyte maturation, early B and T cell precursors are arrested in development and accumulate in the bone marrow and thymus respectively (Mobaerts, et al. (1992) *Cell* <u>68</u>, 869; and Shinkai et al. (1992) *Cell* <u>68</u> 855). Aiolos was barely detected in double negative pre-thymocytes isolated from the Rag-1 mutant thymus but moderate levels of Ikaros were expressed. However, Aiolos mRNA was readily detectable in immature double positive thymocytes and in the CD4 and CD8 single positive thymocytes derived from them.

In the B lineage, a similar pattern of Aiolos expression was observed. The pro-B cells isolated from Rag-1 deficient mice expressed Ikaros but very low amounts of Aiolos. Pre-B and B cells from wild type bone marrow expressed high levels of both Ikaros and Aiolos. Among cells sorted from the spleen, Aiolos was expressed at higher levels in B cells than in T cells, while Ikaros displayed the opposite pattern. Therefore, although Ikaros predominates during the early stages of T and B cell maturation, expression of Aiolos increases significantly during the intermediate stages of the T and B lineage and and comes to exceed that of Ikaros in mature B cells.

It is believed that natural killer (NK) cells are of lymphoid origin and share a common precursor with T lymphocytes (Hackett et al. (1986) *J Immunol.* 136, 3124; and Rodenwald et al. (1992) Cell 69, 139). Expression of Ikaros and Aiolos was examined in the spleen of Rag-1 deficient mice which is enriched for NK cells (Mobaerts, et al. (1992) Cell 68, 869; Shinkai et al. (1992) Cell 68, 855; Hackett et al. (1986) *J Immunol.* 136, 3124; and Rodenwald et al. (1992) Cell 69, 139). Although Ikaros was abundantly expressed in Rag mutant splenocytes, significantly lower amounts of Aiolos were detected. In Ikaros mutant mice the spleen is populated by the non-lymphoid branch of the hemopoietic lineage (Georgepoulos et al.

10

15

20

25

30

35

(1994) Cell 79,143). Aiolos expression was not detected among these myeloid and erythroid cells.

Role of Aiolos and Ikaros homo- and hetero-dimers in lineage commitment and differentiation in the lymphoid lineages

The expression patterns of Ikaros and Aiolos indicates that variations in the relative levels of these proteins are important for the progression of a cell through the lymphoid lineage. A model of the role of these proteins in development of the lymphoid lineages is represented in Figure 8. Early in hemopoiesis, only Ikaros is expressed and Ikaros dimeric complexes are required and perhaps are sufficient to regulate the expression of genes that set the lymphoid fate in the differentiation of a pluripotent hemopoietic stem cell. Alternatively, interactions of Ikaros with yet undescribed and distinct factors may be required for commitment to the lymphoid lineages. As a consequence of these Ikaros mediated commitment events, Aiolos becomes expressed in primitive lymphoid progenitors and can form heterodimers with the Ikaros proteins. These Ikaros-Aiolos heterodimers are transcriptionally more active than Ikaros homodimers and may regulate the expression of genes that control the transition to definitive T and B lymphocyte precursors. As Aiolos is upregulated in pre-T (CD4+/CD8+) and pre-B(B220/Igμ) cell precursors, the levels of Ikaros-Aiolos heterodimers increase and may allow for the later events in lymphocyte differentiation such as V to D-J and V-J rearrangement of immunoglobulin and TCR genes to take place (Hardy et al. (1993) J. Exp. Med. 178, 1213 and Li et al. J. exp. Med. 178, 951). Finally, in mature B cells where Aiolos expression predominates, transcriptionally potent Aiolos homodimers may control functions that are unique to these mature lymphocytes. Aiolos homodimers in mature T and B cells may be essential in regulating functions of these cells including gene expression events during their activation.

Therefore, normal progression through the T and B lineages may require the sequential expression of Ikaros-Ikaros, Ikaros-Aiolos and Aiolos-Aiolos dimeric complexes. Interference with Aiolos activity may affect lymphocyte maturation and function. In mice heterozygous for the DNA binding (dominant interfering) Ikaros mutation, defects in lymphocyte development are first observed in double positive thymocytes when Aiolos expression is normally upregulated. Since at this stage in differentiation Ikaros is expressed at higher levels than Aiolos, mutant Ikaros isoforms may readily sequester Aiolos proteins in inactive heterodimers which are unable to exert their function in T cell maturation. Although these dominant negative Ikaros isoforms are also expressed in B cells, defects in this mouse are limited to the T lineage. The different ratio of Aiolos to Ikaros mRNAs in B lymphocytes may result in insufficient mutant Ikaros proteins to titrate Aiolos and block its function in the B lineage.

15

20

25

30

35

Formation of transcriptionally potent Aiolos homodimers in developing thymocytes may also have adverse effects on their maturation. Although mice homozygous for a deletion of the Ikaros dimerization domain generate some  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, these cells differentiate abnormally. The Ikaros isoforms generated by this mutation cannot dimerize and do not prevent Aiolos from forming homodimers. The defects observed in the T lineage are consistent with the activation of transcriptional programs normally found in later stages, perhaps as a consequence of premature accumulation of Aiolos homodimers.

These studies on Aiolos and Ikaros expression and function indicate that both members of this gene family act in concert to regulate lymphocyte differentiation. At the earliest stage of lymphoid lineage determination, Ikaros is the predominant regulator of target gene activity while Aiolos is expressed at very low levels. As a cell progresses through the lymphoid lineage, Aiolos is upregulated and its heterodimers with Ikaros proteins become important regulators of the transcriptional changes required for lymphocyte maturation. Finally in mature B cells, Aiolos homodimers predominate, while in cells of the T lineage Ikaros remains expressed at relatively higher levels. Aiolos and Ikaros dimeric complexes may also regulate the function of mature B and T lymphocytes during an immune response. *Transgenic animals* 

Aiolos knockouts with C terminal lesions (a deletions invoving exons 3-5) were made. Aiolos knockouts with N terminal lesions (a deletions invovling the 5' end of exon 7, which contains the dimerization domain) were also made. The former knockout is a dominant negative and is thought to interfer with DNA binding. It resulted in hyperprolifertaion of B cells and shows increased serum levels of IgE but are otherwise normal at 2-3 weeks of age. Fifty percent of B cells were IgE secretors, thus Aiolos appears to be invovled in the Type I hyper acute response and in B cell regulation. The N terminal knockout homozygote produced no Aiolos protein, as determined by Western blotting.

#### Aiolos-Deficient Mice

The hyperproliferative phenotype of B cells manifested in Aiolos-deficient mice indicates an important role for Aiolos in regulating the outcome of the signaling cascades that mediate B cell proliferation and differentiation to an effector cell state. Participation of Aiolos in a higher order macromolecular complex that undergoes dynamic changes during the cell cycle also indicate Aiolos' role as a critical nuclear effector for these pathways.

Lack of Aiolos has no obvious effects on differentiating thymocytes but regulates the production of B cell precursors. Late stage pro-B cells undergo a regulated proliferative expansion as they mature to the pre-B cell stage. During the pro-B to pre-B cell transition, Aiolos expression is drastically upregulated. In the absence of Aiolos, a significant increase in both the pre-B and immature B cells is detected in the bone marrow indicating an

20

25

30

35

Aiolos-imposed restriction in the output from the pro-B cell compartment. Proliferation and differentiation of late-stage pro-B cells is mediated by a pre-B cell receptor complex expressed at this stage of B cell differentiation. Consistent with a role in setting the threshold for B cell receptor signaling in mature B cells, described below, Aiolos can also control the threshold for pre-B cell receptor signaling in the late stage pro-B. In the absence of Aiolos, this threshold may be set low and a greater expansion of B cell precursors or their accelerated maturation to the pre-B cell stage is manifested. Nontheless, allelic exclusion a molecular event mediated by pre-BCR signaling, remains intact. Possibly, the presence of Ikaros expressed at high levels at this stage of B cell development may rescue such potential deregulation

10

In young (2-8 week old) Aiolos deficient mice, splenic B cells display an activated cell surface phenotype. They express high levels of MHC-Class II and CD23 and intermediate to low levels of surface IgM. This surface phenotype is similar to that of anergic B cells that have been chronically exposed to self antigens. In normal mice after their immunization, B cell entry into a germinal center (GC) reaction relies on the intimate interaction between the CD40 and B7-2 molecules with their co-receptors on T cells. Genetic defects or administration of antibodies to these co-receptors abrogate or diminish GC production and antibody responses. Interference with B, T and APC communications mediated by these surface antigens may abort an immune response at its inception. In the absence of immunization, numerous germinal centers (GC) are detected in the spleen of Aiolos mutant mice but not in their wild type littermates. Underlying infections are excluded as the cause, as they would triger similar immunological reactions in the spleen of wild type littermates. Aiolos null B cells are hyperesponsive to engagement of their IgM receptor, however, this does not warant their entry into a GC reaction. Their hyperesponsiveness to CD40 signaling in combination to IgM signaling, described below, may promote their facile entry into a GC reaction. Aiolos deficient B cells can be actively engaged in T cell-dependent immune responses by self-antigens and levels of environmental antigen which are incapable of eliciting a response in wild type lymphocytes. In support of this, a significant increase in the levels of serum IgG and IgE but not of IgM is detected in these mutant mice and autoantibodies are frequently detected in the serum of adult homozygotes. Of all the Ig isotypes, peripheral B cells in Aiolos deficient mice frequently express significant levels of the IgE receptor at the protein and at the mRNA level. An increase in IgE levels is also detected in the serum of these mice. Thus in the germinal center reactions manifested in the Aiolos mutant mice there is preferential switching to the Cε constant region. Normally, Ig switching to the y1 and  $\epsilon$  locus is promoted by BCR engagement in the presence of IL-4. Studies with Aiolos deficient T cells did not reveal aberrant production of

15

20

25

30

35

IL4. Therefore, the preferential switching to the  $C\varepsilon$  locus is most likely a cell autonomous event mediated by the lack of Aiolos.

In spite of the increased production and proliferation of conventional B cells (B-2) peritoneal B1a-B cells, splenic marginal zone B cells and bone marrow recirculating B cells are severely reduced in the Aiolos deficient mice. The lower levels of serum IgM present in the Aiolos mutants may underscore the decrease in peritoneal Bla-B cells. These differential effects of the Aiolos mutation on conventional and non-conventional B lineages reveals distinct molecular requirements for their production or for their antigen driven expansion and maintenance.

In contrast to the proliferative and differentiation effects that the Aiolos mutation brings to the B cell lineage, more minor effects are apparent in T cells. Thymocyte differentiation and the number of peripheral T cells are normal. A modest increase (24 fold) in the proliferative capacity of thymocytes and mature T cells is, in effect. In contrast, a decrease in the levels of Ikaros in immature thymocytes causes a dramatic increase in their TCR mediated proliferative capacity (50-100 fold), indicating that these two closely-related nuclear effectors may be specifically tailored towards the regulation of T and B cell proliferative responses. Nontheless, a certain degree of overlap in their function in T and B lymphocytes is revealed by these studies.

In spite of the activated surface phenotype displayed by Aiolos deficient B cells, they proliferate readily upon in vitro engagement of membrane IgM, indicating that they are not anergic. In fact, Aiolos deficient B cells proliferate better than wild type controls over a range of stimulating conditions. The greater proliferative response of Aiolos deficient B cells relative to wild type is detected over a range of cell and stimulant concentration, with minimal levels of stimulant giving the maximum proliferative differential. These activation studies indicate that in the absence of Aiolos, fewer BCR engagement events are required to send a resting naive B cell into the cell cycle. In normal B cells, co-engagement of the complement receptor CD19/CD21 and membrane Ig, by complement (C3d) bearing antigen lowers the threshold for B cell activation. On the other hand, the B cell co-receptor CD22 which recruits the tyrosine phophatase SHP-1 to the BCR complex raises the threshold for BCR mediated activation possibly by intercepting CD19 signaling. Therefore, in the absence of Aiolos, the constitutive down-regulation of BCR signaling is removed.

A second type of negative regulation on BCR signaling is exerted by the low affinity for IgG FCγRIIB1 receptor through again interference with CD19 signaling. Co-ligation of membrane Ig and FCγRIIB1 receptor occurs in vivo when B cells encounter immune complexes that contain immunoglobulin and exposed antigenic determinants recognized by the BCR, and serves to attenuate onging antibody responses. In sharp contrast to wild type, B cells deficient in Aiolos, proliferated readily after in vitro treatment with the intact anti-IgM

15

20

25

30

35

molecule indicating that negative signaling events elicited upon FC $\gamma$ RIIB1 receptor engagement are not in effect. In vitro engagement of the CD40 receptor also elicited a better proliferation in Aiolos null relative to wild type B cells. However, the difference in proliferation was not as great as that detected after BCR engagement. Nevertheless, engagement of both types of receptor on Aiolos deficient naive B cells may tranduce signals via their diverse signaling pathways that cause their proliferative expansion and facile differentiation into germinal center B cells.

Lack of Aiolos expression in peripheral B cells removes negative signals that intercept or interfere with BCR mediated proliferation that can now occur under minimal events of BCR engagement. There are some common features between the B cell hyperpoliferative phenotype manifested in Aiolos deficient mice and mice which lack expression of known negative signaling molecules such as the CD22, FCγRIIB1 receptors, and their signaling effectors the tyrosine phosphatase SHP-1, SHP-2, SHIP and the tyrosine kinase lyn. Since expression of these genes is normal in the Aiolos deficient B cells, the Aiolos protein may serve as a nuclear effector for B cell receptor signaling whose activity needs to be modulated in order for a resting B cell to gain entry into cell cycle. Thus Aiolos and its partner Ikaros may be the actual molecular threshold that controls entry of a resting lymphocyte into the cell cycle.

Signaling via the BCR and possibly through the diverse cascade of MAP kinases may modulate Aiolos activity and allow a B cell to enter the activated state. Aiolos and possibly its partner Ikaros may be targets for BCR and co-receptor signaling pathways that cause their modification and allow for cell cycle progression. It is therefore significant that Aiolos and Ikaros proteins form a nuclear complex which undergoes dramatic changes upon lymphocyte activation. In resting B cells, a significant amount of the Aiolos and Ikaros proteins form discrete foci which change into toroidal structures upon activation. These Aiolos/Ikaros toroids are maintained through the S- phase during which they colocalize with mid-late DNA replication clusters. In mature T cells, formation of similar macromolecular structures containing Ikaros and possibly Aiolos proteins underly their regulated proliferation, chromosome replication and homeostasis. In accordance to Ikaros, which is a critical regulator of T cell activation and homeostasis, Aiolos which is also part of a dynamic higher order complex in B cells functions in a similar fashion. Lowering or eliminating Aiolos appears to reduce the number of nuclear effectors which serve as part of a molecular threshold for B cell activation. Less signaling events transduced from membrane receptors are required to achieve entry into the cell cycle. The lower threshold for B cell activation that still exists in the absence of Aiolos may be provided by Ikaros which is also expressed in peripheral B cells albeit at lower levels compared to Aiolos. The presence of Ikaros in the

15

20

25

30

35

mature Aiolos deficient B cells may provide protection against spontaneous proliferation in the absence of any receptor engagement.

Signals initiated at the antigen receptor are required for B cell differentiation in the bone marrow as well as for B cell effector function and maintenance in the periphery. The Aiolos mutation affects all three phases in the life of a B cell by altering the threshold for BCR mediated entry into cell cycle. Biological consequences of the Aiolos mutation is the aforementioned increase in bone marrow B cell precursors, lack of peripheral tolerance and development of B cell lymphomas. Aiolos and Ikaros proteins clearly play an anti-proliferative role during B and T cell differentiation and function. These nuclear factors may regulate as other tumor suppressors do, the expression of cell cycle inhibitors that prevent entry into S phase. A novel and more direct role for this family of nuclear factors in the regulation of the cell cycle in lymphocytes is suggested from the present studies. Clearly Aiolos and Ikaros provide a molecular roadblock that has to be removed for the transition from G0 into G1 to take place. Their sequestration into toroidal structures during G0-G1 may do just that, but may also may mark a switch in their function from seting the threshold for lymphocyte activation to the regulation of chromosome replication and homeostasis. Aiolos/Ikaros protein incorporation into a G1/S matrix-associated three dimensional structure may serve as part of a pre-replicative complex in heterochromatin regions that licences their replication to later stages of S-phase and restricts it to once per cell cycle. Lack of or reduction in the Aiolos/Ikaros protein complex in resting B lymphocytes facilitates their entry into G1/S and causes genomic instability that leads to the generation of lymphoid malignancies. Such transformation events that occur in vivo can be recapitulated in vitro among proliferating Ikaros deficient primary T cells indicating a direct participation of these proteins in regulating the stable propagation of the genome. Since the cell cycle has evolved around the ultimate control of DNA replication, factors that belong to the Ikaros gene family may have evolved in lymphocytes to coordinate the complex series of DNA metabolic events like recombination, switching and somatic hypermutation with the DNA replication process.

### Preparation of Aiolos Targeting Constructs

The Aiolos nucleic acid sequence to be used in producing the targeting construct is digested with a particular restriction enzyme selected to digest at a location(s) such that a new DNA sequence encoding a marker gene can be inserted in the proper position within this Aiolos nucleic acid sequence. The marker gene should be inserted such that it can serve to prevent expression of the native gene. As Aiolos forms a heterodimer with other nuclear receptors, e.g., with Ikaros, lesions which result in dominant negative mutations should be avoided. The position will depend on various factors such as the restriction sites in the sequence to be cut, and whether an exon sequence or a promoter sequence, or both is (are) to

15

20

25

30

35

be interrupted (i.e., the precise location of insertion necessary to inhibit Aiolos gene expression). In some cases, it will be desirable to actually remove a portion or even all of one or more exons of the gene to be suppressed so as to keep the length of the targeting construct comparable to the original genomic sequence when the marker gene is inserted in the targeting construct. In these cases, the genomic DNA is cut with appropriate restriction endonucleases such that a fragment of the proper size can be removed.

The marker sequence can be any nucleic acid sequence that is detectable and/or assayable. For example, the marker gene can be an antibiotic resistance gene or other gene whose expression in the genome can easily be detected. The marker gene can be linked to its own promoter or to another strong promoter from any source that will be active in the cell into which it is inserted; or it can be transcribed using the promoter of the Aiolos gene. The marker gene can also have a polyA sequence attached to the 3' end of the gene; this sequence serves to terminate transcription of the gene. For example, the marker sequence can be a protein that (a) confers resistance to antibiotics or other toxins; e.g., ampicillin, tetracycline, or kanamycin for prokaryotic host cells, and neomycin, hygromycin, or methotrexate for mammalian cells; (b) complements auxotrophic deficiencies of the cell; or (c) supplies critical nutrients not available from complex media.

After the Aiolos DNA sequence has been digested with the appropriate restriction enzymes, the marker gene sequence is ligated into the Aiolos DNA sequence using methods known to the skilled artisan and described in Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Preferably, the ends of the DNA fragments to be ligated are compatible; this is accomplished by either restricting all fragments with enzymes that generate compatible ends, or by blunting the ends prior to ligation. Blunting is performed using methods known in the art, such as for example by the use of Klenow fragment (DNA polymerase I) to fill in sticky ends.

The ligated targeting construct can be inserted directly into embryonic stem cells, or it may first be placed into a suitable vector for amplification prior to insertion. Preferred vectors are those that are rapidly amplified in bacterial cells such as the pBluescript II SK vector (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) or pGEM7 (Promega Corp., Madison, WI).

### Uses of Aiolos Deregulated Animals

Aiolos deregulated animals, for example, Aiolos misexpressing animals, e.g., mice, or cells can be used to obtain antibodies, e.g., monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies. Monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies can be produced by immunizing an Aiolos deregulated animal with an antigen. The immunization can be accomplished by administering the antigen to an

20

25

30

35

animal in an immunologically effective amount, i.e., an amount sufficient to produce an immune response. The Aiolos deregulated animal is then maintained for a time period sufficient for the animal to produce cells secreting antibody molecules that immunoreact with the antigen. Such immunoreaction can be detected by screening the antibody molecules, so produced, for immunoreactivity with a preparation of the immunogen protein. Optionally, it may be desired to screen the antibody molecules with a preparation of the antigen in the form in which it is to be detected by the antibody molecules in an assay. These screening methods are well known to those of skill in the art, e.g., ELISA or flow cytometry.

#### 10 Gene Therapy

The gene constructs of the invention can also be used as a part of a gene therapy protocol to deliver nucleic acids encoding either an agonistic or antagonistic form of an Aiolos polypeptide. The invention features expression vectors for *in vivo* transfection and expression of an Aiolos polypeptide in particular cell types (e.g., dermal cells) so as to reconstitute the function of, enhance the function of, or alternatively, antagonize the function of an Aiolos polypeptide in a cell in which the polypeptide is expressed or misexpressed.

Expression constructs of Aiolos polypeptide, may be administered in any biologically effective carrier, e.g. any formulation or composition capable of effectively delivering the Aiolos gene to cells *in vivo*. Approaches include insertion of the subject gene into viral vectors including recombinant retroviruses, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, and herpes simplex virus-1, or recombinant bacterial or eukaryotic plasmids. Viral vectors transfect cells directly; plasmid DNA can be delivered with the help of, for example, cationic liposomes (lipofectin) or derivatized (e.g. antibody conjugated), polylysine conjugates, gramacidin S, artificial viral envelopes or other such intracellular carriers, as well as direct injection of the gene construct or CaPO<sub>4</sub> precipitation carried out *in vivo*.

A preferred approach for *in vivo* introduction of nucleic acid into a cell is by use of a viral vector containing nucleic acid, e.g. a cDNA encoding an Aiolos polypeptide. Infection of cells with a viral vector has the advantage that a large proportion of the targeted cells can receive the nucleic acid. Additionally, molecules encoded within the viral vector, e.g., by a cDNA contained in the viral vector, are expressed efficiently in cells which have taken up viral vector nucleic acid.

Retrovirus vectors and adeno-associated virus vectors can be used as a recombinant gene delivery system for the transfer of exogenous genes *in vivo*, particularly into humans. These vectors provide efficient delivery of genes into cells, and the transferred nucleic acids are stably integrated into the chromosomal DNA of the host. The development of specialized cell lines (termed "packaging cells") which produce only replication-defective retroviruses has increased the utility of retroviruses for gene therapy, and defective retroviruses are

30

35

characterized for use in gene transfer for gene therapy purposes (for a review see Miller, A.D. (1990) Blood 76, 271). A replication defective retrovirus can be packaged into virions which can be used to infect a target cell through the use of a helper virus by standard techniques. Protocols for producing recombinant retroviruses and for infecting cells in vitro or in vivo with such viruses can be found in Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel, F.M. et al. (eds.) Greene Publishing Associates, (1989), Sections 9.10-9.14 and other standard laboratory manuals. Examples of suitable retroviruses include pLJ, pZIP, pWE and pEM which are known to those skilled in the art. Examples of suitable packaging virus lines for preparing both ecotropic and amphotropic retroviral systems include  $\psi$ Crip,  $\psi$ Cre,  $\psi$ 2 and  $\psi$ Am. Retroviruses have been used to introduce a variety of genes into many different cell 10 types, including epithelial cells, in vitro and/or in vivo (see for example Eglitis, et al. (1985) Science 230:1395-1398; Danos and Mulligan (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:6460-6464; Wilson et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:3014-3018; Armentano et al. (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:6141-6145; Huber et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:8039-8043; Ferry et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:8377-8381; Chowdhury et 15 al. (1991) Science 254:1802-1805; van Beusechem et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:7640-7644; Kay et al. (1992) Human Gene Therapy 3:641-647; Dai et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:10892-10895; Hwu et al. (1993) J. Immunol. 150:4104-4115; U.S. Patent No. 4,868,116; U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286; PCT Application WO 89/07136; PCT Application WO 89/02468; PCT Application WO 89/05345; and PCT Application WO 20 92/07573).

Another viral gene delivery system useful in the present invention utilizes adenovirusderived vectors. The genome of an adenovirus can be manipulated such that it encodes and expresses a gene product of interest but is inactivated in terms of its ability to replicate in a normal lytic viral life cycle. See, for example, Berkner et al. (1988) BioTechniques 6:616; Rosenfeld et al. (1991) Science 252:431-434; and Rosenfeld et al. (1992) Cell 68:143-155. Suitable adenoviral vectors derived from the adenovirus strain Ad type 5 dl324 or other strains of adenovirus (e.g., Ad2, Ad3, Ad7 etc.) are known to those skilled in the art. Recombinant adenoviruses can be advantageous in certain circumstances in that they are not capable of infecting nondividing cells and can be used to infect a wide variety of cell types, including epithelial cells (Rosenfeld et al. (1992) cited supra). Furthermore, the virus particle is relatively stable and amenable to purification and concentration, and as above, can be modified so as to affect the spectrum of infectivity. Additionally, introduced adenoviral DNA (and foreign DNA contained therein) is not integrated into the genome of a host cell but remains episomal, thereby avoiding potential problems that can occur as a result of insertional mutagenesis in situations where introduced DNA becomes integrated into the host genome (e.g., retroviral DNA). Moreover, the carrying capacity of the adenoviral genome for

15

20

25

30

35

foreign DNA is large (up to 8 kilobases) relative to other gene delivery vectors (Berkner et al. cited *supra*; Haj-Ahmand and Graham (1986) *J. Virol.* 57:267).

Yet another viral vector system useful for delivery of the subject Aiolos gene is the adeno-associated virus (AAV). Adeno-associated virus is a naturally occurring defective virus that requires another virus, such as an adenovirus or a herpes virus, as a helper virus for efficient replication and a productive life cycle. (For a review see Muzyczka et al. Curr. Topics in Micro. and Immunol. (1992) 158:97-129). It is also one of the few viruses that may integrate its DNA into non-dividing cells, and exhibits a high frequency of stable integration (see for example Flotte et al. (1992) Am. J. Respir. Cell. Mol. Biol. 7:349-356; Samulski et al. (1989) J. Virol. 63:3822-3828; and McLaughlin et al. (1989) J. Virol. 62:1963-1973). Vectors containing as little as 300 base pairs of AAV can be packaged and can integrate. Space for exogenous DNA is limited to about 4.5 kb. An AAV vector such as that described in Tratschin et al. (1985) Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:3251-3260 can be used to introduce DNA into cells. A variety of nucleic acids have been introduced into different cell types using AAV vectors (see for example Hermonat et al. (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:6466-6470; Tratschin et al. (1985) Mol. Cell. Biol. 4:2072-2081; Wondisford et al. (1988) Mol. Endocrinol. 2:32-39; Tratschin et al. (1984) J. Virol. 51:611-619; and Flotte et al. (1993) J. Biol. Chem. 268:3781-3790).

In addition to viral transfer methods, such as those illustrated above, non-viral methods can also be employed to cause expression of an Aiolos polypeptide in the tissue of a mammal, such as a human. Most nonviral methods of gene transfer rely on normal mechanisms used by mammalian cells for the uptake and intracellular transport of macromolecules. In preferred embodiments, non-viral gene delivery systems of the present invention rely on endocytic pathways for the uptake of the subject Aiolos gene by the targeted cell. Exemplary gene delivery systems of this type include liposomal derived systems, poly-lysine conjugates, and artificial viral envelopes.

In a representative embodiment, a gene encoding an Aiolos polypeptide can be entrapped in liposomes bearing positive charges on their surface (e.g., lipofectins) and (optionally) which are tagged with antibodies against cell surface antigens of the target tissue (Mizuno et al. (1992) *No Shinkei Geka* 20:547-551; PCT publication WO91/06309; Japanese patent application 1047381; and European patent publication EP-A-43075).

In clinical settings, the gene delivery systems for the therapeutic Aiolos gene can be introduced into a patient by any of a number of methods, each of which is familiar in the art. For instance, a pharmaceutical preparation of the gene delivery system can be introduced systemically, e.g. by intravenous injection, and specific transduction of the protein in the target cells occurs predominantly from specificity of transfection provided by the gene delivery vehicle, cell-type or tissue-type expression due to the transcriptional regulatory

15

20

25

30

35

sequences controlling expression of the receptor gene, or a combination thereof. In other embodiments, initial delivery of the recombinant gene is more limited with introduction into the animal being quite localized. For example, the gene delivery vehicle can be introduced by catheter (see U.S. Patent 5,328,470) or by stereotactic injection (e.g. Chen et al. (1994) *PNAS* 91: 3054-3057). In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the Aiolos gene is targeted to hematopoietic cells.

The pharmaceutical preparation of the gene therapy construct can consist essentially of the gene delivery system in an acceptable diluent, or can comprise a slow release matrix in which the gene delivery vehicle is imbedded. Alternatively, where the complete gene delivery system can be produced in tact from recombinant cells, e.g. retroviral vectors, the pharmaceutical preparation can comprise one or more cells which produce the gene delivery system.

#### Antisense Therapy

Another aspect of the invention relates to the use of the isolated nucleic acid in "antisense" therapy. As used herein, "antisense" therapy refers to administration or *in situ* generation of oligonucleotides or their derivatives which specifically hybridize (e.g. bind) under cellular conditions, with the cellular mRNÁ and/or genomic DNA encoding an Aiolos polypeptide, or mutant thereof, so as to inhibit expression of the encoded protein, e.g. by inhibiting transcription and/or translation. The binding may be by conventional base pair complementarity, or, for example, in the case of binding to DNA duplexes, through specific interactions in the major groove of the double helix. In general, "antisense" therapy refers to the range of techniques generally employed in the art, and includes any therapy which relies on specific binding to oligonucleotide sequences.

In one embodiment, the antisense construct binds to a naturally-occurring sequence of an Aiolos gene which, for example, is involved in expression of the gene. These sequences include, for example, start codons, stop codons, and RNA primer binding sites.

In another embodiment, the antisense construct binds to a nucleotide sequence which is not present in the wild type gene. For example, the antisense construct can bind to a region of an Aiolos gene which contains an insertion of an exogenous, non-wild type sequence. Alternatively, the antisense construct can bind to a region of an Aiolos gene which has undergone a deletion, thereby bringing two regions of the gene together which are not normally positioned together and which, together, create a non-wild type sequence.

When administered *in vivo* to a subject, antisense constructs which bind to non-wild type sequences provide the advantage of inhibiting the expression of mutant Aiolos gene, without inhibiting expression of any wild type Aiolos gene.

15

20

25

30

35

An antisense construct of the present invention can be delivered, for example, as an expression plasmid which, when transcribed in the cell, produces RNA which is complementary to at least a unique portion of the cellular mRNA which encodes a Aiolos polypeptide. Alternatively, the antisense construct is an oligonucleotide probe which is generated *ex vivo* and which, when introduced into the cell causes inhibition of expression by hybridizing with the mRNA and/or genomic sequences of an Aiolos gene. Such oligonucleotide probes are preferably modified oligonucleotide which are resistant to endogenous nucleases, e.g. exonucleases and/or endonucleases, and is therefore stable *in vivo*. Exemplary nucleic acid molecules for use as antisense oligonucleotides are phosphoramidate, phosphothioate and methylphosphonate analogs of DNA (see also U.S. Patents 5,176,996; 5,264,564; and 5,256,775). Additionally, general approaches to constructing oligomers useful in antisense therapy have been reviewed, for example, by Van der Krol et al. (1988) *Biotechniques* 6:958-976; and Stein et al. (1988) *Cancer Res* 48:2659-2668.

Accordingly, the modified oligomers of the invention are useful in therapeutic, diagnostic, and research contexts. In therapeutic applications, the oligomers are utilized in a manner appropriate for antisense therapy in general. For such therapy, the oligomers of the invention can be formulated for a variety of loads of administration, including systemic and topical or localized administration. For systemic administration, injection is preferred, including intramuscular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous for injection, the oligomers of the invention can be formulated in liquid solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hank's solution or Ringer's solution. In addition, the oligomers may be formulated in solid form and redissolved or suspended immediately prior to use. Lyophilized forms are also included in the invention.

The compounds can be administered orally, or by transmucosal or transdermal means. For transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are known in the art, and include, for example, for transmucosal administration bile salts and fusidic acid derivatives, and detergents. Transmucosal administration may be through nasal sprays or using suppositories. For oral administration, the oligomers are formulated into conventional oral administration forms such as capsules, tablets, and tonics. For topical administration, the oligomers of the invention are formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as known in the art.

In addition to use in therapy, the oligomers of the invention may be used as diagnostic reagents to detect the presence or absence of the target DNA or RNA sequences to which they specifically bind.

15

20

25

30

35

The antisense constructs of the present invention, by antagonizing the expression of an Aiolos gene, can be used in the manipulation of tissue, both *in vivo* and in *ex vivo* tissue cultures.

#### 5 Transgenic Animals

The invention includes transgenic animals which include cells (of that animal) which contain an Aiolos transgene and which preferably (though optionally) express (or misexpress) an endogenous or exogenous Aiolos gene in one or more cells in the animal.

The Aiolos transgene can encode a mutant Aiolos polypeptide. Such animals can be used as disease models or can be used to screen for agents effective at correcting the misexpression of Aiolos. Alternatively, the Aiolos transgene can encode the wild-type forms of the protein, or can encode homologs thereof, including both agonists and antagonists, as well as antisense constructs. In preferred embodiments, the expression of the transgene is restricted to specific subsets of cells, or tissues utilizing, for example, cis-acting sequences that control expression in the desired pattern. Tissue-specific regulatory sequences and conditional regulatory sequences can be used to control expression of the transgene in certain spatial patterns. Temporal patterns of expression can be provided by, for example, conditional recombination systems or prokaryotic transcriptional regulatory sequences. In preferred embodiments, the transgenic animal carries a "knockout" Aiolos gene, i.e., a deletion of all or a part of the Aiolos gene.

Genetic techniques which allow for the expression of transgenes, that are regulated *in vivo* via site-specific genetic manipulation, are known to those skilled in the art. For example, genetic systems are available which allow for the regulated expression of a recombinase that catalyzes the genetic recombination a target sequence. As used herein, the phrase "target sequence" refers to a nucleotide sequence that is genetically recombined by a recombinase. The target sequence is flanked by recombinase recognition sequences and is generally either excised or inverted in cells expressing recombinase activity. Recombinase catalyzed recombination events can be designed such that recombination of the target sequence results in either the activation or repression of expression of the subject Aiolos gene. For example, excision of a target sequence which interferes with the expression of a recombinant Aiolos gene, such as one which encodes an agonistic homolog, can be designed to activate expression of that gene. This interference with expression of the protein can result from a variety of mechanisms, such as spatial separation of the Aiolos gene from the promoter element or an internal stop codon.

Moreover, the transgene can be made so that the coding sequence of the gene is flanked with recombinase recognition sequences and is initially transfected into cells in a 3' to 5' orientation with respect to the promoter element. In such an instance, inversion of the

20

25

30

target sequence will reorient the subject gene by placing the 5' end of the coding sequence in an orientation with respect to the promoter element which allow for promoter driven transcriptional activation. See e.g., descriptions of the *cre/loxP* recombinase system of bacteriophage P1 (Lakso et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:6232-6236; Orban et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:6861-6865) or the FLP recombinase system of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (O'Gorman et al. (1991) *Science* 251:1351-1355; PCT publication WO 92/15694). Genetic recombination of the target sequence is dependent on expression of the Cre recombinase. Expression of the recombinase can be regulated by promoter elements which are subject to regulatory control, e.g., tissue-specific, developmental stage-specific, inducible or repressible by externally added agents. This regulated control will result in genetic recombination of the target sequence only in cells where recombinase expression is mediated by the promoter element. Thus, the activation expression of the recombinant Aiolos gene can be regulated via control of recombinase expression.

Similar conditional transgenes can be provided using prokaryotic promoter sequences which require prokaryotic proteins to be simultaneous expressed in order to facilitate expression of the transgene. Exemplary promoters and the corresponding trans-activating prokaryotic proteins are given in U.S. Patent No. 4,833,080. Moreover, expression of the conditional transgenes can be induced by gene therapy-like methods wherein a gene encoding the trans-activating protein, e.g. a recombinase or a prokaryotic protein, is delivered to the tissue and caused to be expressed, such as in a cell-type specific manner. By this method, the Aiolos transgene could remain silent into adulthood until "turned on" by the introduction of the trans-activator.

### Production of Fragments and Analogs

The inventor has provided the primary amino acid structure of an Aiolos polypeptide. Once an example of this core structure has been provided, one skilled in the art can alter the disclosed structure by producing fragments or analogs, and testing the newly produced structures for activity. Examples of prior art methods which allow the production and testing of fragments and analogs are discussed below. These, or analogous methods can be used to make and screen fragments and analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide having at least one biological activity e.g., which react with an antibody (e.g., a monoclonal antibody) specific for an Aiolos polypeptide.

#### Generation of Fragments

Fragments of a protein can be produced in several ways, e.g., recombinantly, by proteolytic digestion, or by chemical synthesis. Internal or terminal fragments of a polypeptide can be generated by removing one or more nucleotides from one end (for a

15

20

25

30

35

terminal fragment) or both ends (for an internal fragment) of a nucleic acid which encodes the polypeptide. Expression of the mutagenized DNA produces polypeptide fragments. Digestion with "end-nibbling" endonucleases can thus generate DNA's which encode an array of fragments. DNA's which encode fragments of a protein can also be generated by random shearing, restriction digestion or a combination of the above-discussed methods.

Fragments can also be chemically synthesized using techniques known in the art such as conventional Merrifield solid phase f-Moc or t-Boc chemistry. For example, peptides of the present invention may be arbitrarily divided into fragments of desired length with no overlap of the fragments, or divided into overlapping fragments of a desired length.

## Production of Altered DNA and Peptide Sequences: Random Methods

Amino acid sequence variants of a protein can be prepared by random mutagenesis of DNA which encodes a protein or a particular domain or region of a protein. Useful methods include PCR mutagenesis and saturation mutagenesis. A library of random amino acid sequence variants can also be generated by the synthesis of a set of degenerate oligonucleotide sequences. (Methods for screening proteins in a library of variants are elsewhere herein.)

#### PCR Mutagenesis

In PCR mutagenesis, reduced Taq polymerase fidelity is used to introduce random mutations into a cloned fragment of DNA (Leung et al., 1989, *Technique* 1:11-15). This is a very powerful and relatively rapid method of introducing random mutations. The DNA region to be mutagenized is amplified using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) under conditions that reduce the fidelity of DNA synthesis by Taq DNA polymerase, e.g., by using a dGTP/dATP ratio of five and adding Mn<sup>2+</sup> to the PCR reaction. The pool of amplified DNA fragments are inserted into appropriate cloning vectors to provide random mutant libraries.

#### Saturation Mutagenesis

Saturation mutagenesis allows for the rapid introduction of a large number of single base substitutions into cloned DNA fragments (Mayers et al., 1985, *Science* 229:242). This technique includes generation of mutations, e.g., by chemical treatment or irradiation of single-stranded DNA *in vitro*, and synthesis of a complementary DNA strand. The mutation frequency can be modulated by modulating the severity of the treatment, and essentially all possible base substitutions can be obtained. Because this procedure does not involve a genetic selection for mutant fragments both neutral substitutions, as well as those that alter

10

20

25

30

35

function, are obtained. The distribution of point mutations is not biased toward conserved sequence elements.

#### Degenerate Oligonucleotides

A library of homologs can also be generated from a set of degenerate oligonucleotide sequences. Chemical synthesis of a degenerate sequences can be carried out in an automatic DNA synthesizer, and the synthetic genes then ligated into an appropriate expression vector. The synthesis of degenerate oligonucleotides is known in the art (see for example, Narang, SA (1983) Tetrahedron 39:3; Itakura et al. (1981) Recombinant DNA, Proc 3rd Cleveland Sympos. Macromolecules, ed. AG Walton, Amsterdam: Elsevier pp273-289; Itakura et al. (1984) Annu. Rev. Biochem. 53:323; Itakura et al. (1984) Science 198:1056; Ike et al. (1983) Nucleic Acid Res. 11:477. Such techniques have been employed in the directed evolution of other proteins (see, for example, Scott et al. (1990) Science 249:386-390; Roberts et al. (1992) PNAS 89:2429-2433; Devlin et al. (1990) Science 249: 404-406; Cwirla et al. (1990) PNAS 87: 6378-6382; as well as U.S. Patents Nos. 5,223,409, 5,198,346, and 5,096,815). 15

# Production of Altered DNA and Peptide Sequences: Methods for Directed Mutagenesis

Non-random or directed, mutagenesis techniques can be used to provide specific sequences or mutations in specific regions. These techniques can be used to create variants which include, e.g., deletions, insertions, or substitutions, of residues of the known amino acid sequence of a protein. The sites for mutation can be modified individually or in series, e.g., by (1) substituting first with conserved amino acids and then with more radical choices depending upon results achieved, (2) deleting the target residue, or (3) inserting residues of the same or a different class adjacent to the located site, or combinations of options 1-3.

#### Alanine Scanning Mutagenesis

Alanine scanning mutagenesis is a useful method for identification of certain residues or regions of the desired protein that are preferred locations or domains for mutagenesis, Cunningham and Wells (Science 244:1081-1085, 1989). In alanine scanning, a residue or group of target residues are identified (e.g., charged residues such as Arg, Asp, His, Lys, and Glu) and replaced by a neutral or negatively charged amino acid (most preferably alanine or polyalanine). Replacement of an amino acid can affect the interaction of the amino acids with the surrounding aqueous environment in or outside the cell. Those domains demonstrating functional sensitivity to the substitutions are then refined by introducing further or other variants at or for the sites of substitution. Thus, while the site for introducing an amino acid sequence variation is predetermined, the nature of the mutation per se need not

15

20

25

30

35

be predetermined. For example, to optimize the performance of a mutation at a given site, alanine scanning or random mutagenesis may be conducted at the target codon or region and the expressed desired protein subunit variants are screened for the optimal combination of desired activity.

Oligonucleotide-Mediated Mutagenesis

Oligonucleotide-mediated mutagenesis is a useful method for preparing substitution, deletion, and insertion variants of DNA, see, e.g., Adelman et al., (*DNA* 2:183, 1983). Briefly, the desired DNA is altered by hybridizing an oligonucleotide encoding a mutation to a DNA template, where the template is the single-stranded form of a plasmid or bacteriophage containing the unaltered or native DNA sequence of the desired protein. After hybridization, a DNA polymerase is used to synthesize an entire second complementary strand of the template that will thus incorporate the oligonucleotide primer, and will code for the selected alteration in the desired protein DNA. Generally, oligonucleotides of at least 25 nucleotides in length are used. An optimal oligonucleotide will have 12 to 15 nucleotides that are completely complementary to the template on either side of the nucleotide(s) coding for the mutation. This ensures that the oligonucleotide will hybridize properly to the single-stranded DNA template molecule. The oligonucleotides are readily synthesized using techniques known in the art such as that described by Crea et al. (*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* USA, 75: 5765[1978]).

#### Cassette Mutagenesis

Another method for preparing variants, cassette mutagenesis, is based on the technique described by Wells et al. (*Gene*, 34:315 [1985]). The starting material is a plasmid (or other vector) which includes the protein subunit DNA to be mutated. The codon(s) in the protein subunit DNA to be mutated are identified. There must be a unique restriction endonuclease site on each side of the identified mutation site(s). If no such restriction sites exist, they may be generated using the above-described oligonucleotide-mediated mutagenesis method to introduce them at appropriate locations in the desired protein subunit DNA. After the restriction sites have been introduced into the plasmid, the plasmid is cut at these sites to linearize it. A double-stranded oligonucleotide encoding the sequence of the DNA between the restriction sites but containing the desired mutation(s) is synthesized using standard procedures. The two strands are synthesized separately and then hybridized together using standard techniques. This double-stranded oligonucleotide is referred to as the cassette. This cassette is designed to have 3' and 5' ends that are comparable with the ends of the linearized plasmid, such that it can be directly ligated to the plasmid. This plasmid now contains the mutated desired protein subunit DNA sequence.

20

25

30

35

#### Combinatorial Mutagenesis

Combinatorial mutagenesis can also be used to generate mutants, e.g., a library of variants which is generated by combinatorial mutagenesis at the nucleic acid level, and is encoded by a variegated gene library. For example, a mixture of synthetic oligonucleotides can be enzymatically ligated into gene sequences such that the degenerate set of potential sequences are expressible as individual peptides, or alternatively, as a set of larger fusion proteins containing the set of degenerate sequences.

# <u>Primary High-Through-Put Methods for Screening Libraries of Peptide Fragments or</u> Homologs

Various techniques are known in the art for screening generated mutant gene products. Techniques for screening large gene libraries often include cloning the gene library into replicable expression vectors, transforming appropriate cells with the resulting library of vectors, and expressing the genes under conditions in which detection of a desired activity, e.g., in this case, binding to an antibody specific for a Aiolos polypeptide. Each of the techniques described below is amenable to high through-put analysis for screening large numbers of sequences created, e.g., by random mutagenesis techniques.

#### Display Libraries

In one approach to screening assays, the candidate peptides are displayed on the surface of a cell or viral particle, and the ability of particular cells or viral particles to bind an appropriate receptor protein via the displayed product is detected in a "panning assay". For example, the gene library can be cloned into the gene for a surface membrane protein of a bacterial cell, and the resulting fusion protein detected by panning (Ladner et al., WO 88/06630; Fuchs et al. (1991) *Bio/Technology* 9:1370-1371; and Goward et al. (1992) *TIBS* 18:136-140). In a similar fashion, a detectably labeled ligand can be used to score for potentially functional peptide homologs. Fluorescently labeled ligands, e.g., receptors, can be used to detect homolog which retain ligand-binding activity. The use of fluorescently labeled ligands, allows cells to be visually inspected and separated under a fluorescence microscope, or, where the morphology of the cell permits, to be separated by a fluorescence-activated cell sorter.

A gene library can be expressed as a fusion protein on the surface of a viral particle. For instance, in the filamentous phage system, foreign peptide sequences can be expressed on the surface of infectious phage, thereby conferring two significant benefits. First, since these phage can be applied to affinity matrices at concentrations well over  $10^{13}$  phage per milliliter, a large number of phage can be screened at one time. Second, since each infectious

20

25

30

35

phage displays a gene product on its surface, if a particular phage is recovered from an affinity matrix in low yield, the phage can be amplified by another round of infection. The group of almost identical *E. coli* filamentous phages M13, fd., and f1 are most often used in phage display libraries. Either of the phage gIII or gVIII coat proteins can be used to generate fusion proteins without disrupting the ultimate packaging of the viral particle. Foreign epitopes can be expressed at the NH2-terminal end of pIII and phage bearing such epitopes recovered from a large excess of phage lacking this epitope (Ladner et al. PCT publication WO 90/02909; Garrard et al., PCT publication WO 92/09690; Marks et al. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:16007-16010; Griffiths et al. (1993) *EMBO J* 12:725-734; Clackson et al. (1991) *Nature* 352:624-628; and Barbas et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:4457-4461).

A common approach uses the maltose receptor of E. coli (the outer membrane protein, LamB) as a peptide fusion partner (Charbit et al. (1986) EMBO 5, 3029-3037). Oligonucleotides have been inserted into plasmids encoding the LamB gene to produce peptides fused into one of the extracellular loops of the protein. These peptides are available for binding to ligands, e.g., to antibodies, and can elicit an immune response when the cells are administered to animals. Other cell surface proteins, e.g., OmpA (Schorr et al. (1991) Vaccines 91, pp. 387-392), PhoE (Agterberg, et al. (1990) Gene 88, 37-45), and PAL (Fuchs et al. (1991) Bio/Tech 9, 1369-1372), as well as large bacterial surface structures have served as vehicles for peptide display. Peptides can be fused to pilin, a protein which polymerizes to form the pilus-a conduit for interbacterial exchange of genetic information (Thiry et al. (1989) Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 55, 984-993). Because of its role in interacting with other cells, the pilus provides a useful support for the presentation of peptides to the extracellular environment. Another large surface structure used for peptide display is the bacterial motive organ, the flagellum. Fusion of peptides to the subunit protein flagellin offers a dense array of may peptides copies on the host cells (Kuwajima et al. (1988) Bio/Tech. 6, 1080-1083). Surface proteins of other bacterial species have also served as peptide fusion partners. Examples include the Staphylococcus protein A and the outer membrane protease IgA of Neisseria (Hansson et al. (1992) J. Bacteriol. 174, 4239-4245 and Klauser et al. (1990) EMBO J. 9, 1991-1999).

In the filamentous phage systems and the LamB system described above, the physical link between the peptide and its encoding DNA occurs by the containment of the DNA within a particle (cell or phage) that carries the peptide on its surface. Capturing the peptide captures the particle and the DNA within. An alternative scheme uses the DNA-binding protein LacI to form a link between peptide and DNA (Cull *et al.* (1992) *PNAS USA* 89:1865-1869). This system uses a plasmid containing the LacI gene with an oligonucleotide cloning site at its 3'-end. Under the controlled induction by arabinose, a LacI-peptide fusion protein is produced. This fusion retains the natural ability of LacI to bind to a short DNA sequence

20

25

30

35

known as LacO operator (LacO). By installing two copies of LacO on the expression plasmid, the LacI-peptide fusion binds tightly to the plasmid that encoded it. Because the plasmids in each cell contain only a single oligonucleotide sequence and each cell expresses only a single peptide sequence, the peptides become specifically and stably associated with the DNA sequence that directed its synthesis. The cells of the library are gently lysed and the peptide-DNA complexes are exposed to a matrix of immobilized receptor to recover the complexes containing active peptides. The associated plasmid DNA is then reintroduced into cells for amplification and DNA sequencing to determine the identity of the peptide ligands. As a demonstration of the practical utility of the method, a large random library of dodecapeptides was made and selected on a monoclonal antibody raised against the opioid peptide dynorphin B. A cohort of peptides was recovered, all related by a consensus sequence corresponding to a six-residue portion of dynorphin B. (Cull et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89-1869)

This scheme, sometimes referred to as peptides-on-plasmids, differs in two important ways from the phage display methods. First, the peptides are attached to the C-terminus of the fusion protein, resulting in the display of the library members as peptides having free carboxy termini. Both of the filamentous phage coat proteins, pIII and pVIII, are anchored to the phage through their C-termini, and the guest peptides are placed into the outwardextending N-terminal domains. In some designs, the phage-displayed peptides are presented right at the amino terminus of the fusion protein. (Cwirla, et al. (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87, 6378-6382) A second difference is the set of biological biases affecting the population of peptides actually present in the libraries. The LacI fusion molecules are confined to the cytoplasm of the host cells. The phage coat fusions are exposed briefly to the cytoplasm during translation but are rapidly secreted through the inner membrane into the periplasmic compartment, remaining anchored in the membrane by their C-terminal hydrophobic domains, with the N-termini, containing the peptides, protruding into the periplasm while awaiting assembly into phage particles. The peptides in the LacI and phage libraries may differ significantly as a result of their exposure to different proteolytic activities. The phage coat proteins require transport across the inner membrane and signal peptidase processing as a prelude to incorporation into phage. Certain peptides exert a deleterious effect on these processes and are underrepresented in the libraries (Gallop et al. (1994) J. Med. Chem. 37(9):1233-1251). These particular biases are not a factor in the LacI display system.

The number of small peptides available in recombinant random libraries is enormous. Libraries of 10<sup>7</sup>-10<sup>9</sup> independent clones are routinely prepared. Libraries as large as 10<sup>11</sup> recombinants have been created, but this size approaches the practical limit for clone libraries. This limitation in library size occurs at the step of transforming the DNA

15

20

25

30

35

containing randomized segments into the host bacterial cells. To circumvent this limitation, an *in vitro* system based on the display of nascent peptides in polysome complexes has recently been developed. This display library method has the potential of producing libraries 3-6 orders of magnitude larger than the currently available phage/phagemid or plasmid libraries. Furthermore, the construction of the libraries, expression of the peptides, and screening, is done in an entirely cell-free format.

In one application of this method (Gallop et al. (1994) J. Med. Chem. 37(9):1233-1251), a molecular DNA library encoding 10<sup>12</sup> decapeptides was constructed and the library expressed in an E. coli S30 in vitro coupled transcription/translation system. Conditions were chosen to stall the ribosomes on the mRNA, causing the accumulation of a substantial proportion of the RNA in polysomes and yielding complexes containing nascent peptides still linked to their encoding RNA. The polysomes are sufficiently robust to be affinity purified on immobilized receptors in much the same way as the more conventional recombinant peptide display libraries are screened. RNA from the bound complexes is recovered, converted to cDNA, and amplified by PCR to produce a template for the next round of synthesis and screening. The polysome display method can be coupled to the phage display system. Following several rounds of screening, cDNA from the enriched pool of polysomes was cloned into a phagemid vector. This vector serves as both a peptide expression vector, displaying peptides fused to the coat proteins, and as a DNA sequencing vector for peptide identification. By expressing the polysome-derived peptides on phage, one can either continue the affinity selection procedure in this format or assay the peptides on individual clones for binding activity in a phage ELISA, or for binding specificity in a completion phage ELISA (Barret, et al. (1992) Anal. Biochem 204,357-364). To identify the sequences of the active peptides one sequences the DNA produced by the phagemid host.

#### Secondary Screens

The high through-put assays described above can be followed by secondary screens in order to identify further biological activities which will, e.g., allow one skilled in the art to differentiate agonists from antagonists. The type of a secondary screen used will depend on the desired activity that needs to be tested. For example, an assay can be developed in which the ability to inhibit an interaction between a protein of interest and its respective ligand can be used to identify antagonists from a group of peptide fragments isolated though one of the primary screens described above.

Therefore, methods for generating fragments and analogs and testing them for activity are known in the art. Once the core sequence of a protein of interest is identified, such as the primary amino acid sequence of Aiolos polypeptide as disclosed herein, it is routine to perform for one skilled in the art to obtain analogs and fragments.

15

20

25

30

35

Peptide Analogs of Aiolos

Peptide analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide are preferably less than 400, 300, 200, 150, 130, 110, 90, 70 amino acids in length, preferably less than 50 amino acids in length, most preferably less than 30, 20 or 10 amino acids in length. In preferred embodiments, the peptide analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide are at least about 10, 20, 30, 50, 100 or 130 amino acids in length.

Peptide analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide have preferably at least about 60%, 70%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or 99% homology or sequence similarity with the naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide.

Peptide analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide differ from the naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide by at least 1, 2, 5, 10 or 20 amino acid residues; preferably, however, they differ in less than 15, 10 or 5 amino acid residues from the naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide.

Useful analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide can be agonists or antagonists. Antagonists of an Aiolos polypeptide can be molecules which form the Aiolos-Ikaros dimers but which lack some additional biological activity such as transpriptional activation of genes that control lymphocyte development. Aiolos antagonists and agonists are derivatives which can modulate, e.g., inhibit or promote, lymphocyte maturation and function.

A number of important functional Aiolos domains have been identified by the inventors. This body of knowledge provides guidance for one skilled in the art to make Aiolos analogs. One would expect nonconservative amino acid changes made in a domain to disrupt activities in which that domain is involved. Conservative amino acid changes, especially those outside the important functional domains, are less likely to modulate a change in activity. A discussion of conservative amino acid substitutions is provided herein.

The general structure of Aiolos and Ikaros proteins is very similar, and four blocks of sequence are particularly well conserved. The first block of conservation encodes the zinc finger modules contained in the Ik-1 isoform which mediate DNA binding of the Ikaros protein (Molnar et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14 8292-8303). The second block of conservation has not been characterized functionally.

The third block of conservation a highly conserved 81 amino acid sequence which has been shown to mediate transcriptional activity of the Ikaros proteins (this domain is boxed in Figure 6). This activation domain of Ikaros is composed of a stretch of acidic amino acids followed by a stretch of hydrophobic residues, both of which are required for its full activation potential. This domain from Ikaros alone or the full length Ikaros protein confers transcriptional activity of a fusion protein with the LexA DNA binding domain. This example shows that the homologous domain in Aiolos is also a transcriptional activation domain in yeast and mammalian cells and that the Aiolos transcriptional activation domain

provides stronger transcriptional activity than the homologous domain from Ikaros in mammalian cells. The results show that the 232 C-terminal amino acids of Aiolos is capable of conferring transcriptional activation in yeast cells. No activity was detected with the 149 most C-terminal amino acids of Aiolos, which do not contain the conserved domain.

The fourth block of conservation corresponds to the zinc fingers which mediate dimerization. A C-terminal 149 amino acids of Aiolos which contain the two terminal zinc finger domains mediate protein dimerization.

#### Antibodies

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The invention also includes antibodies specifically reactive with a subject Aiolos polypeptide or Aiolos-Ikarod dimers. Anti-protein/anti-peptide antisera or monoclonal antibodies can be made by standard protocols (See, for example, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* ed. by Harlow and Lane (Cold Spring Harbor Press: 1988)). A mammal such as a mouse, a hamster or rabbit can be immunized with an immunogenic form of the peptide. Techniques for conferring immunogenicity on a protein or peptide include conjugation to carriers or other techniques well known in the art. An immunogenic portion of the subject Aiolos polypeptide can be administered in the presence of adjuvant. The progress of immunization can be monitored by detection of antibody titers in plasma or serum. Standard ELISA or other immunoassays can be used with the immunogen as antigen to assess the levels of antibodies. In a preferred embodiment, the subject antibodies are immunospecific for antigenic determinants of the Aiolos-Iakros dimers or Aiolos polypeptide of the invention, e.g. antigenic determinants of a polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8.

The term "antibody", as used herein, intended to include fragments thereof which are also specifically reactive with an Aiolos polypeptide or Aiolos-Ikaros dimers. Antibodies can be fragmented using conventional techniques and the fragments screened for utility in the same manner as described above for whole antibodies. For example,  $F(ab')_2$  fragments can be generated by treating antibody with pepsin. The resulting  $F(ab')_2$  fragment can be treated to reduce disulfide bridges to produce Fab' fragments.

Both monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies (Ab) directed against Aiolos-Ikaros dimers or Aiolos polypeptides, or fragments or analogs thereof, and antibody fragments such as Fab` and F(ab`)<sub>2</sub>, can be used to block the action of an Aiolos and/or Ikaros polypeptide and allow the study of the role of an Aiolos polypeptide of the present invention.

Antibodies which specifically bind Aiolos-Ikaros dimers or Aiolos polypeptide epitopes can also be used in immunohistochemical staining of tissue samples in order to evaluate the abundance and pattern of expression of Aiolos-Ikaros dimer or Aiolos polypeptide. Anti-Aiolos polypeptide antibodies can be used diagnostically in immunoprecipitation and immuno-blotting to detect and evaluate wild type or mutant Aiolos

15

25

30

35

polypeptide levels in tissue or bodily fluid as part of a clinical testing procedure. Likewise, the ability to monitor Aiolos-Ikaros dimer or Aiolos polypeptide levels in an individual can allow determination of the efficacy of a given treatment regimen for an individual afflicted with disorders associated with modulation of lymphocyte differentiation and/or proliferation. The level of an Aiolos-Ikaros dimer or Aiolos polypeptide can be measured in tissue, such as produced by biopsy.

Another application of anti-Aiolos antibodies of the present invention is in the immunological screening of cDNA libraries constructed in expression vectors such as  $\lambda gt11$ ,  $\lambda gt18-23$ ,  $\lambda ZAP$ , and  $\lambda ORF8$ . Messenger libraries of this type, having coding sequences inserted in the correct reading frame and orientation, can produce fusion proteins. For instance,  $\lambda gt11$  will produce fusion proteins whose amino termini consist of  $\beta$ -galactosidase amino acid sequences and whose carboxy termini consist of a foreign polypeptide. Antigenic epitopes of a subject Aiolos polypeptide can then be detected with antibodies, as, for example, reacting nitrocellulose filters lifted from infected plates with anti-Aiolos polypeptide antibodies. Phage, scored by this assay, can then be isolated from the infected plate. Thus, the presence of Aiolos homologs can be detected and cloned from other animals, and alternate isoforms (including splicing variants) can be detected and cloned from human sources.

# 20 Drug Screening Assays

By making available purified and recombinant-Aiolos polypeptides, the present invention provides assays which can be used to screen for drugs which are either agonists or antagonists of the normal cellular function, in this case, of the subject Aiolos polypeptide. In one embodiment, the assay evaluates the ability of a compound to modulate binding between an Aiolos polypeptide and a naturally occurring ligand, e.g., an antibody specific for a Aiolos polypeptide or an Ikaros polypeptide. A variety of assay formats will suffice and, in light of the present inventions, will be comprehended by skilled artisan.

In many drug screening programs which test libraries of compounds and natural extracts, high throughput assays are desirable in order to maximize the number of compounds surveyed in a given period of time. Assays which are performed in cell-free systems, such as may be derived with purified or semi-purified proteins, are often preferred as "primary" screens in that they can be generated to permit rapid development and relatively easy detection of an alteration in a molecular target which is mediated by a test compound. Moreover, the effects of cellular toxicity and/or bioavailability of the test compound can be generally ignored in the *in vitro* system, the assay instead being focused primarily on the effect of the drug on the molecular target as may be manifest in an alteration of binding affinity with other proteins or change in enzymatic properties of the molecular target.

#### Other Embodiments

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Included in the invention are: allelic variations; natural mutants; induced mutants; proteins encoded by DNA that hybridizes under high or low stringency conditions to a nucleic acids which encode polypeptides of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8 (for definitions of high and low stringency see Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1989, 6.3.1 - 6.3.6, hereby incorporated by reference); and, polypeptides specifically bound by antisera to an Aiolos polypeptide.

Nucleic acids and polypeptides of the invention includes those that differ from the sequences discolosed herein by virtue of sequencing errors in the disclosed sequences.

Also included in the invention is a composition which includes an Aiolos polypeptide, e.g., an Aiolos/Aiolos dimer or an Aiolos/Ikaros peptide, and one or more additional components, e.g., a carrier, diluent, or solvent. The additional component can be one which renders the composition useful for *in vitro*, *in vivo*, pharmaceutical, or veterinary use. Examples of *in vitro* use are binding studies. Examples of *in vivo* use are the induction of antibodies.

The invention also includes fragments, preferably biologically active fragments, or analogs of an Aiolos polypeptide. A biologically active fragment or analog is one having any in vivo or in vitro activity which is characteristic of the Aiolos polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8, or of other naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptides, e.g., one or more of the biological activities described above. Especially preferred are fragments which exist in vivo, e.g., fragments which arise from post transcriptional processing or which arise from translation of alternatively spliced RNA's. Fragments include those expressed in native or endogenous cells, e.g., as a result of post-translational processing, e.g., as the result of the removal of an amino-terminal signal sequence, as well as those made in expression systems, e.g., in CHO cells. Because peptides, such as an Aiolos polypeptide, often exhibit a range of physiological properties and because such properties may be attributable to different portions of the molecule, a useful Aiolos polypeptide fragment or Aiolos polypeptide analog is one which exhibits a biological activity in any biological assay for Aiolos polypeptide activity. Most preferably the fragment or analog possesses 10%, preferably 40%, or at least 90% of the activity of an Aiolos polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:8), in any in vivo or in vitro Aiolos polypeptide activity assay.

Analogs can differ from a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide in amino acid sequence or in ways that do not involve sequence, or both. Non-sequence modifications include *in vivo* or *in vitro* chemical derivatization of an Aiolos polypeptide. Non-sequence modifications include changes in acetylation, methylation, phosphorylation, carboxylation, or glycosylation.

Preferred analogs include an Aiolos polypeptide (or biologically active fragments thereof) whose sequences differ from the wild-type sequence by one or more conservative amino acid substitutions or by one or more non-conservative amino acid substitutions, deletions, or insertions which do not abolish the Aiolos polypeptide biological activity. Conservative substitutions typically include the substitution of one amino acid for another with similar characteristics, e.g., substitutions within the following groups: valine, glycine; glycine, alanine; valine, isoleucine, leucine; aspartic acid, glutamic acid; asparagine, glutamine; serine, threonine; lysine, arginine; and phenylalanine, tyrosine. Other conservative substitutions can be taken from the table below.

TABLE 1 CONSERVATIVE AMINO ACID REPLACEMENTS

For Amino	Code	Replace with any of
Acid		
Alanine	A	D-Ala, Gly, beta-Ala, L-Cys, D-Cys
Arginine	R	D-Arg, Lys, D-Lys, homo-Arg, D-
		homo-Arg, Met, Ile, D-Met, D-Ile,
		Orn, D-Orn
Asparagine	N	D-Asn, Asp, D-Asp, Glu, D-Glu, Gln,
		D-Gln
Aspartic Acid	D	D-Asp, D-Asn, Asn, Glu, D-Glu, Gln,
-		D-Gln
Cysteine	С	D-Cys, S-Me-Cys, Met, D-Met, Thr,
		D-Thr
Glutamine	Q	D-Gln, Asn, D-Asn, Glu, D-Glu, Asp,
		D-Asp
Glutamic Acid	Е	D-Glu, D-Asp, Asp, Asn, D-Asn, Gln,
		D-Gln
Glycine	G	Ala, D-Ala, Pro, D-Pro, β-Ala
•		Acp
Isoleucine	I	D-Ile, Val, D-Val, Leu, D-Leu, Met,
		D-Met
Leucine	L	D-Leu, Val, D-Val, Leu, D-Leu, Met, D-Met

10

10

15

Lysine	K	D-Lys, Arg, D-Arg, homo-Arg, D-						
		homo-Arg, Met, D-Met, Ile, D-Ile,						
		Orn, D-Orn						
Methionine	M	D-Met, S-Me-Cys, Ile, D-Ile, Leu,						
		D-Leu, Val, D-Val						
Phenylalanine	F	D-Phe, Tyr, D-Thr, L-Dopa, His, D-						
		His, Trp, D-Trp, Trans-3,4, or 5-						
		phenylproline, cis-3,4,						
		or 5-phenylproline						
Proline	P	D-Pro, L-I-thioazolidine-4-						
		carboxylic acid, D-or L-1-						
		oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid						
Serine	S	D-Ser, Thr, D-Thr, allo-Thr, Met,						
		D-Met, Met(O), D-Met(O), L-Cys, D-						
		Cys						
Threonine	T	D-Thr, Ser, D-Ser, allo-Thr, Met,						
		D-Met, Met(O), D-Met(O), Val, D-Val						
Tyrosine	Y	D-Tyr, Phe, D-Phe, L-Dopa, His, D-						
		His						
Valine	V	D-Val, Leu, D-Leu, Ile, D-Ile, Met,						
		D-Met						

Other analogs within the invention are those with modifications which increase peptide stability; such analogs may contain, for example, one or more non-peptide bonds (which replace the peptide bonds) in the peptide sequence. Also included are: analogs that include residues other than naturally occurring L-amino acids, e.g., D-amino acids or non-naturally occurring or synthetic amino acids, e.g.,  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$  amino acids; and cyclic analogs.

As used herein, the term "fragment", as applied to an Aiolos polypeptide analog, will ordinarily be at least about 20 residues, more typically at least about 40 residues, preferably at least about 60 residues in length. Fragments of an Aiolos polypeptide can be generated by methods known to those skilled in the art. The ability of a candidate fragment to exhibit a biological activity of an Aiolos polypeptide can be assessed by methods known to those skilled in the art, as described herein. Also included are Aiolos polypeptides containing residues that are not required for biological activity of the peptide or that result from alternative mRNA splicing or alternative protein processing events.

In order to obtain an Aiolos polypeptide, an Aiolos polypeptide-encoding DNA can be introduced into an expression vector, the vector introduced into a cell suitable for

expression of the desired protein, and the peptide recovered and purified, by prior art methods. Antibodies to the peptides an proteins can be made by immunizing an animal, e.g., a rabbit or mouse, and recovering anti-Aiolos polypeptide antibodies by prior art methods.

5

10

20

25

30

35

#### **Examples**

#### **Experimental Procedures**

# Cloning of the Aiolos gene, recombination constructs and targeting of ES cells

A liver genomic library made from SV129 mouse liver DNA into the phage vector 1 DASH II was screened with probes derived from the mouse Aiolos cDNA. Overlapping genomic clones were isolated that cover a region of 100 kb containing 7 translated exons. The recombination vector described in Figure 9 was constructed with Aiolos genomic fragments from this region and the pgk-neomycin expression cassete and was transfected into J1 embryonic stem cells which were selected as previously described (Wang *et al.*, 1996). Neomycin resistant ES cell colonies were picked and expanded. DNA was prepared and

analyzed by Southern blotting using DNA probes from outside the homologous recombination area (Figure 9). Two distinct ES cell lines heterozygous for this mutation were used in separate blastocyst injections. Female and male Fl mice with germ line transmission of the Aiolos mutation were bred to homozygocity. The genotype of Fl and F2 mice was determined by Southern and by PCR analysis of tail DNA using either probe A described in Figure 9, or appropriate primers designed from the neomycin (Neol) and the Aiolos gene (Int6-F and Ex7R):

#### Northern hybridizations

RNA was prepared from bone marrow, spleen and thymus of wild-type and Aio -/-mice by standard acid guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction. Probes used to probe for Northern blots were as follows: The N-terminal Aiolos probe consisted of a 1.46 kb EcoRI-BamHI fragment derived from a cDNA clone of Aiolos. This fragment spans 380 bp of 5' untranslated sequence, all of exons 1-6 and 140 bp of exon 7. The C-terminal probe corresponded to a 330 bp fragment derived from exon 7 of Aiolos. Probes used to identify sterile transcripts from the  $C\epsilon$ ,  $C\gamma l$  and  $C\gamma 2b$  sterile transcripts were derived from the vectors pE, pylBX and SKA, respectively, as described by Kim *et al.* (1996) *Nature* 383: 542-547.

#### <u>Immunohistochemistry</u>

Tissues harvested from euthanized wild type and Aiolos mutant mice were snap-frozen in OCT (Tissue Tek, CA), sectioned at 5-8 micron thickness, air dried for 15 minutes and stored at -80 $^{\circ}$ C until use. Anti-Ikaros and anti-Aiolos antibodies (0.2  $\mu$ g/ml)

20

25

30

were applied on sections and incubated overnight at 4°C. Sections were then treated with goat-anti-rabbit secondary antibody conjugated to HRP (VECTOR laboratories INC, CA). For the chromogenic reaction diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride (DAB) was used as a substrate and sections were counterstained with Mayer's hematoxylin. To visualize B and T cell areas in the spleen, sections were first blocked with 1:100 normal goat serum + 0.3% H<sub>2</sub>0<sub>2</sub>+1mM levamisole for 30 minutes at room temperature (RT), then incubated with anti-mouse IgM-HRP (1:200) for 60 minutes at RT and developed with DAB. Sections were then stained with biotinylated anti-mouse CD3 or PNA (1:200) for 60 minutes at RT and then developed with streptavidin-AP (1:200) and developed with AP substrate (VECTOR laboratories, kit IV). Light microscopy was performed at 10X magnification on an Olympus BMax-50 microscope.

#### Immunofluorescence

Whole splenocytes were prepared from wild-type mice and cultured for 48 hours in RPMI, 10% fetal calf serum, 50  $\mu M$  , $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, 50  $\mu g/ml$  gentamicin and 25  $\mu g/ml$ lipopolysaccharide (E. coli, serotype 0111:B4, Sigma). For immunofluorescence studies, both resting and LPS-activated cells were used. Unless specified otherwise, all manipulations were performed on ice using pre-chilled solutions. Cells were cytospun onto slides at room temperature and fixed for 20 minutes in cold phosphate buffered saline (PBS)/4% paraformaldehyde/0.1% Tween-20. After washing in cold PBS, the slides were incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with 100  $\mu$ l blocking buffer (PBS, 3% BSA/1% normal donkey serum/1% normal goat serum). Aiolos and Ikaros proteins were detected by an overnight incubation at 4°C using an affinity-purified rabbit antibody specific for the N-terminal portion of Ikaros and Aiolos, followed by cold PBS washes and incubation for 1 hour at room temperature with either Cy5- or FITC-conjugated donkey anti-rabbit secondary antibodies (Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories, Inc.). To visualize replication foci, BrdU was added to the cell culture at a final concentration of 10 µM 10 minutes prior to harvesting the cells. After fixing and staining for Aiolos, the slides were fixed and stained for BrdU (Leonhardt et al., 1992) using a monoclonal antibody (Becton-Dickinson) and FITC-conjugated goat anti-mouse secondary antibody (Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories, Inc.). Slides were mounted in Vectashield (Vector Laboratories, Inc.) and viewed by scanning confocal microscopy using a Leica microscope. Images were processed using Adobe Photoshop software.

# 35 Cytofluorimetric analysis of lymphoid populations

Aiolos mutant mice were analyzed in parallel to age matched wild type controls. At least 10 groups of mutants and wild type animals between 2-16 week of age were analyzed.

20

25

30

35

In each experimental group individual animals were analysed for their lymphoid populations in the bone marrow, spleen, thymus and lymph nodes. Single cell suspensions of thymus, spleen and bone marrow cells were incubated with PE and FITC conjugated mAb for 30 minutes on ice. Cells were then washed 3 times with PBS and one- and two-color flow cytometric analyses were performed on a FACScan (BectonDickinson, San Jose, CA). Gating for viable cells was performed using propidium iodide. Isotype matched control antibodies were used as negative controls. Ten-thousand cells were analyzed for each sample. The following antibodies to lineage specific differentiation antigens were used: TER-119 (Pharmingen), M1/70.15 (Caltag), Gr-1 (RB6-8C5-Pharmingen), CD45R
(RA3-6B2-Pharmingen), CD43 (S7-Pharmingen), IgM (R6-60.2 and Pharmingen), IgD, CD8 (53-6.7, 53-5.8-Pharmingen), CD4 (RM4-4-Pharmingen), CD25 (7D4), TCRαβ (H57-597-Pharmingen), IgE etc.

Cell cycle analysis of pro-B and pre-B cell populations Red blood cells depleted BM cells were harvested and labeled with F1TC conjugated antiCD45R monoclonal antibody, washed once in PBS and fixed with ice cold 90% ethanol overnight. Fixed cells were centrifuged, washed once in PBS / 1% fetal calf serum and incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C in PBS / 1% fetal calf serum /50  $\mu$ g/ml propidium iodide and 0.25 mg/ml of RNAseA. Before flow cytometric analysis cells were filtered through a 70  $\mu$ m cell strainer to disrupt doublets. Remaining doublets, apoptotic cells and cell debris were excluded in the analysis on a FACScan flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson).

#### Lymphocyte activation assays

Single cell suspensions were made from one to two month old thymi and spleens. For B cell enrichment (90%), splenocytes were treated with biotinated anti-mouse CD3, anti-mouse Mac-l and anti-mouse TER119 monoclonal antibodies, straptavidin conjugated magnentic beads and passed through a MAC column (BS, Miltenyi, Biotech). B cells were plated in triplicates at 5-40x10<sup>4</sup> cells/well in flat-bottomed 96 well plates and cultured with media alone or with media+ IgM (10  $\mu$ gs/ml) or +IgM (Fab)<sup>2</sup> (10  $\mu$ gs/ml) for 48 hours and then pulsed with 1  $\mu$ Ci of [<sup>3</sup>H] thymidine for an additional 12 hours. Cells were harvested using a betaplate reader. For TCR stimulation, thymocytes or T cells were plated in triplicates at 25-200x10<sup>3</sup> cells/well in a 96 well plate precoated with anti-TCR monoclonal antibody (10  $\mu$ g/ml).

#### **ELISA**

Mouse immunoglobulin isotype-specific enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) were carried out using isotype specific rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulins (Sigma) as the capture agent to which serum samples were added. Captured immunoglobulin isotypes

25

30

35

were developed with goat anti-mouse IgG+A+M directly conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (Sigma). Purified myeloma proteins (Sigma) were used to generate a standard curve. The immunoglobulin isotype concentrations of individual serum samples were calculated by comparing the mean O.D. obtained from tiplicate wells to the standard curve. For anti-TNP and anti-Ikaros antibody determination sample sera were added to wells coated with TNP-BSA or murine recombinant Ikaros protein. Wells were blocked with 2% BSA, incubated with serum samples, washed extensively and developed with goat anti-mouse IgG+A+M conjugated to alkaline phosphatase.

### 10 <u>T-dependent B cell response</u>

TNP-OVA (100  $\mu$ g) and mouse recombinant.IKAROS protein (6-60  $\mu$ g) in CFA (Sigma) were administered by intraperitoneal injection. Serum titers of antigen-specific antibodies were determined 10 days after immunization by ELISA.

# 15 Example 1: Generation of an Aiolos-null genomic locus

A recombination vector (Δ7) that replaces a 0.35 kB BamHI genomic fragment containing the 5' splice acceptor site of Aiolos exon-7, with the pgk-neomycin expression cassete was targeted by homologous recombination into the Aiolos locus (Figure 9). This deletion was designed to disable utilization of exon-7 in the Aiolos transcript. The targeting vector (shown in Figure 9) was homologously recombined in the mouse germ line at a 1:10 frequency. Two independent embryonic stem cell lines with legitimate homologous recombination events were used to generate mice with germ line transmission for the  $\Delta 7$ deletion. Homozygous Δ7 mutant mice were born with the expected Mendelian frequency and were indistinguishable from their wild-type littermates. Lymphoid populations produced in the Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- mice do not express any form of Aiolos mRNA. Probes made from Aiolos exons-1-5 and exon-7 failed to detect any Aiolos transcript in the Aio-Δ7-/- mice, but Ikaros mRNA was readily seen. In addition, the B cell areas of peripheral lymphoid follicles in wild type rnice stained brightly with an Aiolos polyclonal antibody (raised to epitopes outside the deleted region), whereas lymphoid follicles from the Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- mice did not. Nevertheless, both stained positively with an antibody specific for the Ikaros protein. In conclusion, replacement of the 5' end of Aiolos exon-7 with the pgk-neo gene generated an Aiolos-null allele.

# Example 2: Increase in pre-B and immature B cells and decrease in recirculating B cells in the bone marrow of Aiolos null mice.

Studies on B cell populations in Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- mice indicated that Aiolos plays a non-redundant function during B cell differentiation. In the absence of Aiolos, a significant

15

20

25

30

increase in the number of B cell precursors was detected in the bone marrow. A 0.5-3-fold increase was detected in the pre-B cell (CD45R+/IgM+) compartment. The increase in pre-B cells was not due to a maturation block towards the B cell stage, as newly produced bone marrow B cells (CD45R+/IgM+) were also expanded to a similar degree. Given the increase in the Aiolos pre-B cell compartment, whether more of these cells were in cycle relative to their wild type counterparts was tested. No significant difference in the number of cycling cells was detected between wild type and Aio-Δ7-/-, CD4SR+ populations. These data indicate that the increase in bone marrow pre-B/B cells detected in Aiolos-deficient mice may be due to an increase in the input from the pro-B cell compartment rather than a change in their cycling status. Late-stage, pro-B cells undergo a pre-B cell receptor (BCR) mediated proliferative expansion as they differentiate into pre-B cells. Aiolos, which in normal mice is drastically upregulated during the pro-B to pre-B cell transition may be responsible for negatively regulating their pre-BCR mediated proliferative expansion at this early stage of B cell differentiation.

In immature B cells, ligation of the pre-B cell receptor leads to a shut down of the unrearranged immunoglobulin heavy chain locus in a process known as allelic exclusion. Given a potential deregulation in negative signaling in pre-B cells in the Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- mice which may result in their proliferative expansion, whether they underwent allelic exclusion was examined. Mutually exclusive expression of the IgMa and IgMb alleles on Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- B cells produced by a mixed genetic background (SV129xC57) indicated that allelic exclusion is in order.

In contrast to the increase in Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- pre-B and B cells, the recirculating and long-lived CD45R<sup>++</sup>/IgM<sup>+</sup> bone marrow B cells were significantly reduced. Interestingly, although recirculating B cells were fewer in number relative to their wild type counterparts, a greater proportion of these cells was in cycle. Given the increase in bone marrow pre-B/B cell compartment and the decrease in the recirculating compartment, the B cell composition of the blood was tested. A small increase in CD45R<sup>+</sup>/IgM<sup>+++</sup>/IgD<sup>±</sup> and a decrease in the CD45R<sup>++</sup>/IgM<sup>+</sup>/IgD<sup>+++</sup> populations was detected which correlates directly with the increase in the production of bone marrow B cells and a decrease in recirculating B cells coming from the peripheral lymphatic centers (see Table 1).

- 94 -

TABLE 1: B CELL POPULATIONS IN THE BLOOD

		+/+							-/-			
CD45R <sup>+</sup> /lgM <sup>+++</sup>	4.21	6.52	3.00	3.96	3.19		4.53	4.65	6.12	4.51	10.19	
CD45R <sup>+</sup> /lgM <sup>+</sup>	8.66	12.21	8.84	10.52	8.85		8.37	6.50	7.39	5.55	10.66	
R-lgM <sup>+++/</sup> +	0.49	0.53	0.34	0.38	0.36	0.42 <u>+</u> .08	0.54	0.72	0.83	0.81	0.96	0.77 <u>+</u> .15
			+/+						-/-			
lgM <sup>+</sup> /lgD <sup>+</sup>	3.19	5.87	2.14	5.64	3.32		3.66	5.97	5.38	5.07		
lgM <sup>+</sup> /lgD <sup>+</sup>	10.20	21.00	10.93	15.37	11.69		7.82	8.99	6.30	8.89		
R-lgD <sup>+/</sup> +	0.31	0.28	0.20	0.37	0.28	0.29 <u>+</u> .06	0.47	0.66	0.85	0.57		0.64 <u>+</u> .16

10

15

20

25

30

35

# Example 3: Aiolos-deficient peripheral B cells display an activated cell surface phenotype

In this example, cells obtained from the spleen and the peritoneum of four week old wild type and Aiolos A-7-/- littermates were analyzed with the following combinations of mAbs: (A) anti-CD45RPE/anti-IgMFITC, (B) anti-IgDPE/anti-IgM};llC, (C) anti- (:D45RPE/anti-Class IIFITC, (D) anti-CD45RPE/anti-CD5FITC. No significant difference in the relative and absolute number of splenic B cells was observed between Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- and wild type littermates analyzed between one to two months after birth. However, the cell surface phenotype of Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- splenic B cells was different to that of wild type controls. Among the Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- splenocytes, the percentage of newly exported naive B cells (CD45 $R^+$ /IgM $^{+++}$  and IgM<sup>+++</sup>/IgD<sup>±</sup>) was notably decreased, whereas the number of germinal center B cells  $(CD45R^{++}/IgM^{\pm})$  was increased. The number of  $CD45R^{+}/IgM^{+}/IgD^{+}$  that constitutes the majority of splenic B cells was similar to wild type. However, there was a dramatic increase in the number of mutant splenic B cells that expressed high levels of Class II-MHC, which is normally upregulated during B cell activation. In sharp contrast, only a small percentage of the wild type B cell population expressed high levels of this activation antigen. The number of cells expressing the CD23 activation marker was also increased among the Aiolos null relative to wild type peripheral B cells. On the other hand, expression of the FcyRIIB1 and CD22 receptors, which play negative roles in BCR signaling was comparable between mutant and wild type B cells.

The increase in the number of CD45R<sup>++</sup>/IgM<sup>±</sup> and Class II<sup>++</sup> expressing B cells indicate that a significant amount of Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- splenic B cells are in an activated state. Consistent with this activated B cell surface phenotype, immunohistochemical analysis of splenic sections from one- to two-month-old unimmunized Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- mice revealed numerous germinal centers which were not detected in the wild type. Formation of germinal centers is the hallmark of a T-dependent antigen-specific B cell response. B cells within the germinal center are mainly of IgM<sup>+</sup>/PNA<sup>+</sup> surface phenotype and are in the process of undergoing clonal expansion combined with somatic hypermutation, affinity maturation and isotype switching. The presence of germinal centers in the spleen of Aiolos deficient mice but not in their wild type littermates suggests that mutant B cell populations are actively engaged in a Tdependent antigen-specific maturation process, perhaps by antigens which are unable to elicit an immune reaction in wild type B cells. Self-antigens or low levels of environmental antigens that drive B cells to a state of immunological tolerance may not do so in the absence of Aiolos.

# Example 4: Lack of a marginal zone and peritoneal B cells in Aiolos deficient mice

In this example, sections obtained from the spleen of 6 week old wild type and Aiolos A-7-/- mice were treated with anti-IgM, -anti-CD3 and PNA. This immunohistochemical analysis of splenic sections from Aiolos-deficient mice revealed an extensive network of germinal centers which formed in the absence of immunization. However, the marginal zone, which separates the white from the red pulp and contains B cells that stain brightly with IgM, was either absent or drastically reduced. Phenotypic analysis of splenic lymphocytes also showed a reduction in the CD45R+/IgM+++/IgD± B cells, consistent with the immunohistochemical data. Marginal zone CD45R+/IgM++/IgD- cells and the phenotypically similar peritoneal B1-a B cells, both of which recognize carbohydate antigens, are proposed to derive from a distinct progenitor from of that of conventional B cells. Significantly, peritoneal B1-a cells were also absent or severely reduced in Aio-Δ7-/- mice, suggesting that the two non-conventional B lineages require Aiolos for their production or maintenance.

15

20

25

30

35

10

5

# Example 5: Auto-antibodies and elevated levels of serum immunoglobulins in Aiolos-deficient mice

To determine whether Aiolos-deficient mice respond to self-antigens and thus produce auto-antibodies, their serum was tested against kidney sections from wild-type controls. The majority of sera from 5-10 week old mutants was reactive against nuclear auto-antigens present on kidney sections. Sera from age matched controls did not demonstrate any significant levels of auto-antibodies.

In addition to the germinal centers detected in the spleen of Aiolos deficient mice and to the presence of circulating auto-antibodies these mutants exhibit an increase in the level of serum immunoglobulins. On average, the majority of animals tested had elevated levels of IgG1, IgG2a and IgE but not of IgM, IgG2b and IgG3, relative to wild type. The increase in the levels of IgG and IgE isotypes, which is usually detectable in the serum of animals after a secondary immune response, suggests that B cell populations in the germinal centers of the Aiolos mutant mice are switching to the  $\gamma$  and  $\epsilon$  loci and differentiating into IgG and IgE producing plasma and memory B cells.

Among the Aiolos mutant mice analysed, in some cases a significant proportion of peripheral B cells were positive for the IgE receptor. Furthermore, mRNA analysis of spleens of unimmunized Aiolos mutants revealed significant levels of IgE transcripts in 50% of the mutant population whereas other constant region transcripts were not present at any significant amount. IgE transcripts were not expressed in the spleen of unimmunized wild type controls analysed in parallel.

10

15

20

25

30

35

# Example 6: Lack of negative signaling and augmentation of BCR mediated proliferative responses in Aiolos-null B cells

Given the activated B cell phenotypes detected in unimmunized Aiolos-deficient animals, the ability of Aio- $\Delta 7$ -/- peripheral B cells to proliferate upon immunoblobulin receptor engagement was tested *in vitro*. Co-ligation of the low affinity receptor for IgG, Fc $\gamma$ RIIB1, and BCR by an intact anti-mouse  $\mu$  antibody interferes with Ca2<sup>+</sup> mobilization and B cell proliferation normally mediated by signaling via the IgM receptor. Aiolos deficient B cells, exhibited a 3.5-20 fold increase in proliferation after treatment with an intact anti-IgM antibody over a range of cell concentrations whereas wild type B cells were unresponsive. This indicates that negative signaling via the Fc $\gamma$  RIIB1 receptor is less effective in the absence of Aiolos.

Importantly, Aiolos deficient B cells proliferated better than wild type even after engagement of their IgM receptor via an anti-IgM  $F(ab)_2$  fragment and in the absence of negative signals transduced by the  $Fc\gamma RIIBl$  receptor. The proliferation index of Aio- $\Delta$  7-/- relative to wild type B cells was 2-3 fold greater over a range of cell concentrations. In addition, anti-IgM  $F(ab)_2$  was able to stimulate better proliferative responses from Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- B cells relative to wildtype over a range of antibody concentration (0-10  $\mu g$  IgM- $F(ab)_2$ ). The difference in proliferation between mutant and wild type B cells was greater at low concentrations of stimulating antibody, indicating that the signaling threshold for BCR mediated proliferation was lower in Aiolos mutant compared to wild type B cells.

These studies reveal a deregulation in a negative BCR signaling pathway that sets the threshold for B cell proliferation and is distinct from the one that lies downstream of the FcyRIB 1 receptor.

Given the extensive germinal center network present in the spleens of Aiolos deficient unimmunized animals, we tested the ability of Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- B cells to proliferate after CD40 engagement. A 50-70% increase in the proliferative capacity of Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- B relative to wild type was detected. The CD40 mediated gain in proliferative capacity of Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- versus wild type B cells is rather mediocre when compared to that caused by engagement of the IgM receptor in the same mutant population, nontheless, lower signal transduction thresholds in both of these pathways may account for the facile differentiation of an Aiolos deficient B cell into a germinal center lymphocyte.

## Example 7: Proliferative responses in Aio- $\Delta$ 7-/- T cells

In this example, cells obtained from the thymus and spleen of a four-week old wild type and Aiolos A-7-/- littermates were analyzed with the following combinations of mAbs: anti-CD4PE/anti-CD8FITC, anti-CD4PE/anti-TCRFITC, anti-CD8PE/anti-TCRFITC. Thymocytes and splenocytes (4-20 x10<sup>4</sup>) were activated

20

25

30

35

with plate-bound antiTCR antibody or hamster IgG control (20 μg/ml) for 48 hours and 3H-thymidine incorporation was used to estimate their progression into S-phase. Thymocyte differentiation was indistinguishable from that of wild type controls and peripheral T cells were present in normal numbers in Aiolos deficient animals.

5 Signaling via the TCR had a quantitatively less dramatic but qualitatively a similar proliferative effect to the one exerted upon BCR signaling in Aiolos deficient B cells. A rather modest, 2-3 fold increase, in TCR mediated proliferative responses of Aio-Δ7-/-thymocytes was detected. Peripheral Aio-Δ7-/- T cells exhibited from a 30% to a 4 fold increase in TCR mediated proliferation relative to wild type mature T cells over a range of cell concentration. Intermediate to high cell concentrations exhibited the greatest proliferative response to the stimulating plate bound α-TCR antibody.

# Example 8: T-dependent humoral immmune responses in Aiolos deficient mice

In this example, four wild type and eight Aiolos deficient mice were immunized with OVA-TNP (100 µg) and mouse Ikaros protein (6-60 µg). The TNP response was estimated by ELISA. Immunization of animals with T-dependent antigens caused the initial secretion of low affinity IgM antibodies followed by somatic mutation, affinity maturation and switch to Ig isotypes, events that take place predominantly in the germinal center. Since Aiolos deficient mice have numerous and well developed splenic germinal centers with B cells that exhibit an activated cell surface phenotype (Class II<sup>++</sup>) whether they could mount an immune response or whether they were anergic to subsequent stimulation with T-dependent immunogens, were tested. Given the decrease in the recirculating B cell compartment in the bone marrow (CD45 $R^+$ /IgM $^+$ ) that contains memory B cells, the ability of Aiolos deficient mice to elicit but also maintain an immune response was estimated. Aiolos  $\Delta 7$ -/- and wild type littermates were immunized and then boosted with 100  $\mu g$  of TNP-OVA. Wild type and Aiolos mutant mice gave similar anti-TNP antibody responses over a period of three weeks. The ability of Aiolos deficient and wild type mice to mount an immune response against self antigens was also determined. Murine Ikaros protein was injected into a group of wild type and Aiolos deficient mice and their ability to respond was tested two weeks after the first boost. The average antibody response to mouse Ikaros was greater in the Aiolos mutant animals compared to wild type.

## Example 9: Development of lymphomas in aging Aiolos-null mice

Among the aging Aiolos null mouse population a significant incidence of lymphomas was noted. Within a small group of twenty Aiolos deficient mice which range in age between eight to ten months, five animals developed lymphoproliferative disease in the periphery. Of the four sick mice analyzed three had B cell

lymphoproliferations whereas one had T cell lymphoproliferation. B but not the T cell clones from these animals were successfully propagated *in vitro* supporting a transformed phenotype. In addition to mice that develop lymphomas, sick mice with no obvious signs of lymphoproliferative disease have also been noted but they died prior to analysis.

# Example 10: Aiolos is part of a macromolecular protein complex that undergoes dramatic changes upon B cell activation and colocalizes with DNA replication foci in S phase

In this example, resting and LPS activated splenocytes from a wild type mouse were fixed and stained for Aiolos or Ikaros proteins. In the absence of Aiolos the activation threshold of a resting B cell is drastically reduced. It is thus possible that for activation of a normal B cell, Aiolos activity must be modulated and BCR and other signaling pathways may be mediating such an effect. In accordance with such a hypothesis, in resting B cells Aiolos but also Ikcaros proteins display a punctate pattern of staining with discrete foci discerned over a more diffuse (fine speckles) area. However, upon B cell activation Aiolos foci are sequestered into toroidal structures that occupy a significant part of the nuclear volume. Ikaros protein which is also part of this macromolecular complex in B cells behaves in a similar fashion. Importantly, during S phase, Aiolos and Ikaros toroids colocalize with nuclear matrix associated BrdU labelled DNA replication clusters suggesting a novel role for these proteins during S phase which may relate to chromosome replication and homeostasis.

25

30

5

10

15

20

#### **Equivalents**

Those skilled in the art will be able to recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, numerous equivalents to the specific procedures described herein. Such equivalents are considered to be within the scope of this invention and are covered by the following claims.

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

<i>ح</i>	(1) GENER	RAL INFORMATION:												
5	(i)	APPLICANTS: Katia Georgopoulos Bruce Morgan												
10	(ii)	TITLE OF INVENTION: The Aiolos Gene												
10	(iii)	NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 22												
15	(iv)	CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:  (A) ADDRESSEE: LAHIVE & COCKFIELD  (B) STREET: 60 State Street, Suite 510  (C) CITY: Boston  (D) STATE: Massachusetts  (E) COUNTRY: USA  (F) ZIP: 02109-1875												
20	(v)	COMPUTER READABLE FORM:  (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS												
25		(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.												
30	(vi)	CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:  (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:  (B) FILING DATE:												
	(viii)	ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:  (A) NAME: Myers, Louis  (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 35,965  (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: MGP-042-2												
35	(ix)	TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION: (A) TELEPHONE: (617)227-7400 (B) TELEFAX: (617)227-5941												
40	(2) INFO	DRMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:												
45	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1984 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear												
50	(ii)	MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA												
55	(ix)	) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 3741895												
	(xi	) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:												

- CACGAGCGCA CACCGCTCGG CTCTCCTTGC GACACGCCCT CATCCCCGGT GTTTCTCAAG
- 5 TAGACGTCCC GAGACGGTCG CTGAGGCACT GTTTCCACGC GATCAGGGTT CCTCAGGCTT
  - GACATTCAAA AGTGGGTGCG GAACCCGCGG CACTCGGAGC GTGCTTTAAA GCGGCCGCCA
- 10
  GCCAGCGCCG CTCTAACCTC GCGCCCCGGC TGCCGGCGGC TCCCGCCCTG CATCTGCGCC
  240
- GACGCGACCG AGCGATCCCG GGGCCTCCCT GCGCCCGGAA TCTCCCGCCA GCCGCGCGGG 300
  - TCCCCACGGC AGCAGCACGT GGAGCGGCCG CGGAGCCTGA GCGACAGCTG CAGCCCGCGC
- $20\,$  ggcccgcgc gac atg gaa gat ata caa ccg act gtg gag ctg aaa agc 409
  - Met Glu Asp Ile Gln Pro Thr Val Glu Leu Lys Ser 1 5 10
- ACG GAG GAG CAG CCT CTG CCC ACA GAG AGC CCA GAC GCT CTG AAT GAC 457
  Thr Glu Glu Gln Pro Leu Pro Thr Glu Ser Pro Asp Ala Leu Asn Asp
- TAC AGC TTG CCC AAA CCT CAT GAG ATA GAA AAC GTG GAC AGT AGA GAA 505

  Tyr Ser Leu Pro Lys Pro His Glu Ile Glu Asn Val Asp Ser Arg Glu

50

45

- GCC CCA GCC AAT GAA GAC GAA GAT GCA GGA GAA GAT TCG ATG AAA GTG 553
  Ala Pro Ala Asn Glu Asp Glu Asp Ala Gly Glu Asp Ser Met Lys Val
- AAA GAT GAA TAC AGC GAC AGA GAT GAG AAC ATT ATG AAG CCG GAG CCC 601
  - Lys Asp Glu Tyr Ser Asp Arg Asp Glu Asn Ile Met Lys Pro Glu Pro  $\phantom{0}65\phantom{0}$  70  $\phantom{0}75\phantom{0}$
- 45 ATG GGA GAT GCA GAA GAG AGT GAA ATG CCT TAC AGC TAT GCA AGA GAA 649
  - Met Gly Asp Ala Glu Glu Ser Glu Met Pro Tyr Ser Tyr Ala Arg Glu 80 85 90
- 50 TAC AGC GAC TAT GAA AGC ATT AAG CTG GAG AGA CAC GTG CCC TAT GAC 697
  - Tyr Ser Asp Tyr Glu Ser Ile Lys Leu Glu Arg His Val Pro Tyr Asp 95 100 105
- AAC AGC AGA CCA ACC AGT GGG AAG ATG AAC TGC GAC GTG TGC GGG TTA
  745
  Asn Ser Arg Pro Thr Ser Gly Lys Met Asn Cys Asp Val Cys Gly Leu

	TCC 793	TGC	ATT	AGC	TTC	AAC	GTC	TTG	ATG	GTT	CAT	AAG	CGA	AGC	CAT	ACC
5		Cys	Ile	Ser	Phe	Asn 130	Val	Leu	Met	Val	His 135	Lys	Arg	Ser	His	Thr 140
	GGC 841	GAA	CGC	CCG	TTC	CAG	TGT	AAT	CAG	TGC	GGG	GCA	TCT	TTT	ACT	CAG
10		Glu	Arg	Pro	Phe 145	Gln	Cys	Asn	Gln	Cys 150	Gly	Ala	Ser	Phe	Thr 155	Gln
	AAA 889	GGT	AAC	CTC	CTC	CGT	CAT	ATT	AAA	CTG	CAC	ACG	GGG	GAA	AAA	CCT
15		Gly	Asn	Leu 160	Leu	Arg	His	Ile	Lys 165	Leu	His	Thr	Gly	Glu 170	Lys	Pro
	TTT 937	AAG	TGT	CAC	CTC	TGC	AAC	TAC	GCA	TGC	CAA	AGG	AGA	GAT	GCG	CTC
20		Lys	Cys 175	His	Leu	Cys	Asn	Tyr 180	Ala	Cys	Gln	Arg	Arg 185	Asp	Ala	Leu
	ACG 985	GGA	CAC	CTT	AGG	ACA	CAT	TCT	GTG	GAG	AAG	CCG	TAC	AAG	TGT	GAG
25		Gly 190	His	Leu	Arg	Thr	His 195	Ser	Val	Glu	Lys	Pro 200	Tyr	Lys	Cys	Glu
	TTC		GGA	AGA	AGC	TAC	AAG	CAG	AGA	AGC	TCC	CTG	GAG	GAG	CAC	AAG
30			Gly	Arg	Ser	Tyr 210	Lys	Gln	Arg	Ser	Ser 215	Leu	Glu	Glu	His	Lys 220
	GAA		TGC	CGA	GCT	TTT	CTT	CAG	AAC	CCT	GAC	CTG	GGG	GAC	GCT	GCA
35			Cys	Arg	Ala 225	Phe	Leu	Gln	Asn	Pro 230	Asp	Leu	Gly	Asp	Ala 235	Ala
	AGT		GAG	GCA	AGA	CAC	ATC	AAA	GCC	GAG	ATG	GGA	AGT	GAG	AGA	GCT
40			Glu	Ala 240	Arg	His	Ile	Lys	Ala 245	Glu	Met	Gly	Ser	Glu 250	Arg	Ala
	CTC		CTG	GAC	AGA	TTA	GCA	AGÇ	AAT	GTG	GCT	AAG	CGA	AAA	AGC	TCG
45			Leu 255	Asp	Arg	Leu	Ala	Ser 260	Asn	Val	Ala	Lys	Arg 265	Lys	Ser	Ser
	ATG 122		CAG	AAA	TTC	ATC	GGT	GAG	AAG	CGG	CAC	TGC	TTC	GAT	GCC	AAC
50			Gln	Lys	Phe	Ile	Gly 275		Lys	Arg	His	Cys 280	Phe	Asp	Ala	Asn
			CCC	GGC	TAC	ATG	TAC	GAG	AAG	GAG	AAC	GAG	ATG	ATG	CAG	ACC
55	127 Tyr 285	Asn	Pro	Gly	Tyr	Met 290		Glu	Lys	Glu	Asn 295		Met	Met	Gln	Thr 300

	CGG :															
_	Arg	Met	Met	Asp	Gln 305	Ala	Ile	Asn	Asn	Ala 310	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Leu	Gly 315	Ala
5	GAA		TTC	CGC	CCC	TTA	GTC	CAG	ACT	CCG	CCT	GCT	CCC	ACC	TCT	GAG
	1369 Glu .		Phe	Arg 320	Pro	Leu	Val	Gln	Thr 325	Pro	Pro	Ala	Pro	Thr	Ser	Glu
10	ATG ·	GTC	CCA		ATC	AGC	AGT	GTG		CCC	ATA	GCA	CTT		ÇGG	GCC
	1417 Met															
15			335					340					345	~~~		ama
	GAT .															
20	Asp	мет 350	Pro	мес	GTÅ	Ala	355	GIII	GIU	Mec	GIU	360	пур	Arg	116	ЦСИ
20	CTG 1513		GAG	AAG	ATC	TTG	CCT	TCT	GAA	CGA	GGT	CTG	TCC	CCC	AAT	AAC
	Leu 365	Pro	Glu	Lys	Ile	Leu 370	Pro	Ser	Glu	Arg	Gly 375	Leu	Ser	Pro	Asn	Asn 380
25	AGT		CAG	GAC	TCC	ACA	GAC	ACC	GAC	AGC	AAC	CAC	GAG	GAT	CGC	CAA
	1561 Ser		Gln	Asp	Ser 385	Thr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Ser 390	Asn	His	Glu	Asp	Arg 395	Gln
30	CAT	CTC	TAC	CAG		AGC	CAC	GTG	GTC		CCC	CAG	GCC	CGC		GGG
	1609 His													Arg		
35				400					405	m.a.m.		C7.7	OTIO.	410	220	aaa
	ATG 1657 Met	,										GAA				
40	мес	Pro	ьец 415	ьеи	пуѕ	GIU	vai	420	Arg	Der	FIIC	GIG	425	ДСС	2,0	
, ,	1705	;														GGG
	Pro	Pro 430	Ile	Cys	Leu	Arg	Asp 435	Ser	Ile	Lys	Val	Ile 440	Asn	Lys	Glu	Gly
45			ATG	GAT	GTG	TTT	CGA	TGT	GAC	CAC	TGC	CAC	GTC	CTC	TTC	CTA
	1753 Glu 445		Met	Asp	Val	Phe 450	Arg	Cys	Asp	His	Cys 455	His	Val	Leu	Phe	Leu 460
50		TAT	GTG	ATG	TTC		ATC	CAC	ATG	GGG		CAT	GGT	TTC	CGT	GAT
	1801	L								Gly	. Cys	His			Arg	Asp
55					465	<b>.</b>	<b></b>			470		O7 C	(A Ju tur		475 TAT	
	CCC 1849		GAG	TGT	AAC	ATG	TGT	GGC	TAT	CGA	AGC	CAC	GAT	CGC	TAT	GAG

Pro Phe Glu Cys Asn Met Cys Gly Tyr Arg Ser His Asp Arg Tyr Glu 480 485 490

- TTC TCC TCT CAC ATC GCC AGA GGA GAG CAC AGA GCC ATG TTG AAG T 5 1895
  - Phe Ser Ser His Ile Ala Arg Gly Glu His Arg Ala Met Leu Lys 495 500 505
- GAGCATCTGT CCTCAATGCG AGGGTCAACA TTGTTTTTTA AAGCTGATGG TAGCCTTATC 10 1955

CAGTAGACTG AACTCAAACC CACCTCGAG 1984

- 15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 507 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
- 20 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:
- 25

  Met Glu Asp Ile Gln Pro Thr Val Glu Leu Lys Ser Thr Glu Glu Gln

  1 5 10 15
- Pro Leu Pro Thr Glu Ser Pro Asp Ala Leu Asn Asp Tyr Ser Leu Pro 30 25 30
  - Lys Pro His Glu Ile Glu Asn Val Asp Ser Arg Glu Ala Pro Ala Asn 35  $\phantom{\bigg|}40\phantom{\bigg|}45\phantom{\bigg|}$
- 35 Glu Asp Glu Asp Ala Gly Glu Asp Ser Met Lys Val Lys Asp Glu Tyr 50 55 60
  - Ser Asp Arg Asp Glu Asn Ile Met Lys Pro Glu Pro Met Gly Asp Ala 65 70 75 80
- 40
  Glu Glu Ser Glu Met Pro Tyr Ser Tyr Ala Arg Glu Tyr Ser Asp Tyr
  85
  90
  95
- Glu Ser Ile Lys Leu Glu Arg His Val Pro Tyr Asp Asn Ser Arg Pro
  45 100 105 110
  - Thr Ser Gly Lys Met Asn Cys Asp Val Cys Gly Leu Ser Cys Ile Ser 115 120 125
- Phe Asn Val Leu Met Val His Lys Arg Ser His Thr Gly Glu Arg Pro 130 135 140
  - Phe Gln Cys Asn Gln Cys Gly Ala Ser Phe Thr Gln Lys Gly Asn Leu 145 150 155 160
- Leu Arg His Ile Lys Leu His Thr Gly Glu Lys Pro Phe Lys Cys His
  165 170 175

Leu Cys Asn Tyr Ala Cys Gln Arg Arg Asp Ala Leu Thr Gly His Leu Arg Thr His Ser Val Glu Lys Pro Tyr Lys Cys Glu Phe Cys Gly Arg Ser Tyr Lys Gln Arg Ser Ser Leu Glu Glu His Lys Glu Arg Cys Arg Ala Phe Leu Gln Asn Pro Asp Leu Gly Asp Ala Ala Ser Val Glu Ala Arg His Ile Lys Ala Glu Met Gly Ser Glu Arg Ala Leu Val Leu Asp Arg Leu Ala Ser Asn Val Ala Lys Arg Lys Ser Ser Met Pro Gln Lys Phe Ile Gly Glu Lys Arg His Cys Phe Asp Ala Asn Tyr Asn Pro Gly Tyr Met Tyr Glu Lys Glu Asn Glu Met Met Gln Thr Arg Met Met Asp Gln Ala Ile Asn Asn Ala Ile Ser Tyr Leu Gly Ala Glu Ala Phe Arg Pro Leu Val Gln Thr Pro Pro Ala Pro Thr Ser Glu Met Val Pro Val Ile Ser Ser Val Tyr Pro Ile Ala Leu Thr Arg Ala Asp Met Pro Met Gly Ala Pro Gln Glu Met Glu Lys Lys Arg Ile Leu Leu Pro Glu Lys Ile Leu Pro Ser Glu Arg Gly Leu Ser Pro Asn Asn Ser Ala Gln Asp Ser Thr Asp Thr Asp Ser Asn His Glu Asp Arg Gln His Leu Tyr Gln Gln Ser His Val Val Leu Pro Gln Ala Arg Asn Gly Met Pro Leu Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Arg Ser Phe Glu Leu Leu Lys Pro Pro Pro Ile Cys Leu Arg Asp Ser Ile Lys Val Ile Asn Lys Glu Gly Glu Val Met Asp Val Phe Arg Cys Asp His Cys His Val Leu Phe Leu Asp Tyr Val Met Phe Thr Ile His Met Gly Cys His Gly Phe Arg Asp Pro Phe Glu Cys 

```
Asn Met Cys Gly Tyr Arg Ser His Asp Arg Tyr Glu Phe Ser Ser His
                                         490
                     485
    Ile Ala Arg Gly Glu His Arg Ala Met Leu Lys
5
                 500
     (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:
          (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
10
               (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
               (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
               (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
               (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
15
         (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
         (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:
20
     TACTACCATC TCACATGGGC TGACCA
     26
     (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:
25
          (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
               (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
               (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
                (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
30
                (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
         (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
35
          (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:
     GACCAGCACA TGTTGACACT CTGAAA
40
     26
     (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:
           (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
                (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
45
                (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
                (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
                (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
          (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
 50
          (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:
 55
      GTGTGCGGGT TATCCTGCAT TAGC
```

	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:
5		<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>
10		(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
15	ATCG 24	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:
20	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:
20	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:
25		<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>
30		(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
35		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:
	GTA 24	ACCTCCT CCGTCATATT AAAC
40	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:
45		<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>
		(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
50		
		(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:
55	CGA 24	AGCTTTTC TTCAGAACCC TGAC
	(2)	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

5	<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
10	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:
15	TCAGCTTTTG GGAATACCCT GTCA 24
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:
20	<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li><li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li></ul>
25	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
30	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12: TCAGCTTTTG GGGGTACCCT GTCA 24
25	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:
35	<ul><li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li><li>(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs</li><li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li><li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li></ul>
40	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
45	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:
50	ATGGTGAAGG TCGGTGTGAA CGGATTTGGC
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:
55	<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>

# (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

5	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:	
1.0	GCATCGAAGG TGGAAGAGTG GGAGTTGCTG 30	
10	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:	
15	<ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 1788 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>	
20	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA	
25	<pre>(ix) FEATURE:     (A) NAME/KEY: CDS     (B) LOCATION: 2231515</pre>	
25	TO TO NO. 15.	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:	60
30	AATTCGTTCT ACCTTCTCTG AACCCCAGTG GTGTGTCAAG GCCGGACTGG GAGCTTGGGG	
	GAAGAGGAAG AGGAAGAGGA ATCTGCGGCT CATCCAGGGA TCAGGGTCCT TCCCAAGTGG	120
	CCACTCAGAG GGGACTCAGA GCAAGTCTAG ATTTGTGTGG CAGAGAGAGA CAGCTCTCGT	180
35	TTGGCCTTGG GGAGGCACAA GTCTGTTGAT AACCTGAAGA CA	222
	ATG GAT GTC GAT GAG GGT CAA GAC ATG TCC CAA GTT TCA GGA AAG GAG Met Asp Val Asp Glu Gly Gln Asp Met Ser Gln Val Ser Gly Lys Glu 1 5 10 15	270
40	AGC CCC CCA GTC AGT GAC ACT CCA GAT GAA GGG GAT GAG CCC ATG CCT Ser Pro Pro Val Ser Asp Thr Pro Asp Glu Gly Asp Glu Pro Met Pro 20 25 30	318
45	GTC CCT GAG GAC CTG TCC ACT ACC TCT GGA GCA CAG CAG AAC TCC AAG Val Pro Glu Asp Leu Ser Thr Thr Ser Gly Ala Gln Gln Asn Ser Lys 35 40 45	366
50	AGT GAT CGA GGC ATG GGT GAA CGG CCT TTC CAG TGC AAC CAG TCT GGG Ser Asp Arg Gly Met Gly Gln Arg Pro Phe Gln Cys Asn Gln Ser Gly 50 55 60	414
55	GCC TCC TTT ACC CAG AAA GGC AAC CTC CTG CGG CAC ATC AAG CTG CAC Ala Ser Phe Thr Gln Lys Gly Asn Leu Leu Arg His Ile Lys Leu His 70 75 80	462
	TCG GGT GAG AAG CCC TTC AAA TGC CAT CTT TGC AAC TAT GCC TGC CGC	51

	Ser	Gly	Glu	Lys	Pro 85	Phe	Lys	Cys	His	Leu 90	Cys	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Cys 95	Arg	
5					CTC Leu			His					Ser				558
10					GGA Gly												606
15					AAA Lys												654
13					TGC Cys												702
20					CTG Leu 165												750
25					AGC Ser												798
30					GAC Asp												846
2.5					GAG Glu												894
35					ATC Ile												942
40					CCC Pro 245												990
45					CAC His												1038
50					GAC Asp												1086
			Val		TCG Ser												1134
55					ACA Thr												1182

	305	310	315 320	
5			GCA CGC AAT GGG CTG GCT 1 Ala Arg Asn Gly Leu Ala 335	.230
10			CTG AGG GCG GCC TCA GAG 1 Leu Arg Ala Ala Ser Glu 350	.278
			ACG AGT GGC GAG CAG CTG 1 Thr Ser Gly Glu Gln Leu 365	.326
15	AAG GTG TAC AAG TGC Lys Val Tyr Lys Cys 370	GAA CAC TGC CGC GTG Glu His Cys Arg Val 375	CTC TTC CTG GAT CAC GTC 1 Leu Phe Leu Asp His Val 380	L374
20			TGC CAT GGC TTT CGG GAT  Cys His Gly Phe Arg Asp  400	1422
25	CCC TTT GAG TGT AAC Pro Phe Glu Cys Asn 405	Met Cys Gly Tyr His	AGC CAG GAC AGG TAC GAG Ser Gln Asp Arg Tyr Glu 415	L470
20		ACG CGG GGG GAG CAT Thr Arg Gly Glu His 425		L515
30	TAAACCCAGC CAGGCCCC	AC TGAAGCACAA AGATAGO	CTGG TTATGCCTCC TTCCCGGCAG 1	1575
	CTGGACCCAC AGCGGACA	AT GTGGGAGTGG ATTTGC	AGGC AGCATTTGTT CTTTTATGTT 1	1635
35	GGTTGTTTGG CGTTTCAT	TT GCGTTGGAAG ATAAGT	TTTT AATGTTAGTG ACAGGATTGC	1695
	ATTGCATCAG CAACATTC	AC AACATCCATC CTTCTAG	GCCA GTTTTGTTCA CTGGTAGCTG	1755
40	AGGTTTCCCG GATATGTG	GC TTCCTAACAC TCT	1	1788
	(2) INFORMATION FOR			
45	(A) LENGT (B) TYPE: (C) STRAN	CHARACTERISTICS: CH: 1386 base pairs nucleic acid IDEDNESS: double LOGY: linear		
50	(ii) MOLECULE T	TYPE: CDNA		
	(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/ (B) LOCAT	KEY: CDS		
55	(2, 20011			

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

OSOLVEK OZOSS

		GTT	AAA	GTA	GAG	ACT	CAG	AGT	GAT	GAA	GAG	AAT	GGG	CGT	GCC	TGT
5	48 Asn 1	Val	Lys	Val	Glu 5	Thr	Gln	Ser	Asp	Glu 10	Glu	Asn	Gly	Arg	Ala 15	Cys
	GAA 96	ATG	AAT	GGG	GAA	GAA	TGT	GCG	GAG	GAT	TTA	CGA	ATG	CTT	GAT	GCC
10		Met	Asn	Gly 20	Glu	Glu	Cys	Ala	Glu 25	Asp	Leu	Arg	Met	Leu 30	Asp	Ala
	TCG 144	GGA	GAG	AAA	ATG	AAT	GGC	TCC	CAC	AGG	GAC	CAA	GGC	AGC	TCG	GCT
15		Gly	Glu 35	Lys	Met	Asn	Gly	Ser 40	His	Arg	Asp	Gln	Gly 45	Ser	Ser	Ala
	TTG 192	TCG	GGA	GTT	GGA	GGC	ATT	CGA	CTT	CCT	AAC	GGA	AAA	CTA	AAG	TGT
20		Ser 50	Gly	Val	Gly	Gly	Ile 55	Arg	Leu	Pro	Asn	Gly 60	Lys	Leu	Lys	Cys
	GAT 240	ATC	TGT	GGG	ATC	ATT	TGC	ATC	GGG	CCC	AAT	GTG	CTC	ATG	GTT	CAC
25		Ile	Cys	Gly	Ile	Ile 70	Cys	Ile	Gly	Pro	Asn 75	Val	Leu	Met	Val	His 80
	AAA 288	AGA	AGC	CAC	ACT	GGA	GAA	CGG	CCC	TTC	CAG	TGC	AAT	CAG	TGC	GGG
30		Arg	Ser	His	Thr 85	Gly	Glu	Arg	Pro	Phe 90	Gln	Cys	Asn	Gln	Cys 95	Gly
	GCC 336	TCA	TTC	ACC	CAG	AAG	GGC	AAC	CTG	CTC	CGG	CAC	ATC	AAG	CTG	CAT
35	Ala	Ser	Phe	Thr 100	Gln	Lys	Gly	Asn	Leu 105	Leu	Arg	His	Ile	Lys 110	Leu	His
	TCC 384	GGG	GAG	AAG	CCC	TTC	AAA	TGC	CAC	CTC	TGC	AAC	TAC	GCC	TGC	CGC
40	Ser	Gly	Glu 115		Pro	Phe	Lys	Cys 120	His	Leu	Cys	Asn	Tyr 125		Cys	Arg
	CGG 432		GAC	GCC	CTC	ACT	GGC	CAC	CTG	AGG	ACG	CAC	TCC	GTT	GGT	AAA
45	Arg	Arg 130		Ala	Leu	Thr	Gly 135		Leu	Arg	Thr	His 140		Val	Gly	Lys
	CCT 480		AAA	TGT	GGA	TAT	TGT	' GGC	CGA	AGC	TAT	' AAA	. CAG	CGA	. ACG	TCT
50		His	Lys	Cys	Gly	Tyr 150		Gly	Arg	Ser	Tyr 155		Gln	Arg	Thr	Ser 160
	TTA 528		GAA	CAT	' AAA	. GAG	CGC	TGC	CAC	: AAC	TAC	TTG	GAA	AGC	ATG	GGC
55			Glu	His	Lys 165		Arg	Cys	His	170		Leu	Glu	Ser	Met 175	Gly

	CTT 576	CCG	GGC	ACA	CTG	TAC	CCA	GTC	ATT	AAA	GAA	GAA	ACT	AAG	CAC	AGT
5		Pro	Gly	Thr 180	Leu	Tyr	Pro	Val	Ile 185	Lys	Glu	Glu	Thr	Lys 190	His	Ser
J	GAA 624	ATG	GCA	GAA	GAC	CTG	TGC	AAG	ATA	GGA	TCA	GAG	AGA	TCT	CTC	GTG
		Met	Ala 195	Glu	Asp	Leu	Cys	Lys 200	Ile	Gly	Ser	Glu	Arg 205	Ser	Leu	Val
10	CTG 672	GAC	AGA	CTA	GCA	AGT	AAT	GTC	GCC	AAA	CGT	AAG	AGC	TCT	ATG	CCT
		Asp 210	Arg	Leu	Ala	Ser	Asn 215	Val	Ala	Lys	Arg	Lys 220	Ser	Ser	Met	Pro
15		AAA	TTT	CTT	GGG	GAC	AAG	GGC	CTG	TCC	GAC	ACG	CCC	TAC	GAC	AGT
	720 Gln 225	Lys	Phe	Leu	Gly	Asp 230	Lys	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asp 235	Thr	Pro	Tyr	Asp	Ser 240
20		ACG	TAC	GAG	AAG	GAG	AAC	GAA	ATG	ATG	AAG	TCC	CAC	GTG	ATG	GAC
	768 Ala	Thr	Tyr	Glu	Lys 245	Glu	Asn	Glu	Met	Met 250	Lys	Ser	His	Val	Met 255	Asp
25	CAA	GCC	ATC	AAC		GCC	ATC	AAC	TAC		GGG	GCC	GAG	TCC	CTG	CGC
	816 Gln	Ala	Ile		Asn	Ala	Ile	Asn	Tyr 265	Leu	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ser 270	Leu	Arg
30	aaa	ama	ama	260	አ <i>ሮ</i> ሮ	ccc	ccc	GGC		ጥሮሮ	GAG	GTG	GTC		GTC	ATC
	864							Gly								
35	PIO	Беа	275	GIII	1111	110	110	280	011	501	014		285			
33	AGC 912	CCG	ATG	TAC	CAG	CTG	CAC	AGG	CGC	TCG	GAG	GGC	ACC	CCG	CGC	TCC
40		Pro 290	Met	Tyr	Gln	Leu	His 295	Arg	Arg	Ser	Glu	Gly 300	Thr	Pro	Arg	Ser
40		CAC	TCG	GCC	CAG	GAC	AGC	GCC	GTG	GAG	TAC	CTG	CTG	CTG	CTC	TCC
4.5	960 Asn 305	His	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp 310	Ser	Ala	Val	Glu	Tyr 315	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Ser 320
45			AAG	TTG	GTG	CCC	TCG	GAG	CGC	GAG	GCG	TCC	CCG	AGC	AAC	AGC
	100 Lys		Lys	Leu	Val 325	Pro	Ser	Glu	Arg	Glu 330	Ala	Ser	Pro	Ser	Asn 335	Ser
50			GAC	TCC	ACG	GAC	ACC	GAG	AGC	AAC	AAC	GAG	GAG	CAG	CGC	AGC
5.5	105 Cys		Asp	Ser		Asp	Thr	Glu	Ser 345		Asn	Glu	Glu	Gln 350	Arg	Ser
55	GGT 110		ATC	TAC	CTG	ACC	AAC	CAC	ATC	GCC	CGA	CGC	GCG	CAA	CGC	GTG

	Gly	Leu	Ile 355	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Asn	His 360	Ile	Ala	Arg	Arg	Ala 365	Gln	Arg	Val
5	1152			GAG												
	Ser	Leu 370	Lys	Glu	Glu	His	Arg 375	Ala	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu 380	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ser
10	1200	ı		CAG												
	Glu 385	Asn	Ser	Gln	Asp	Ala 390	Leu	Arg	Val	Val	Ser 395	Thr	Ser	Gly	Glu	Gln 400
15	1248	;		TAC												
	Met	Lys	Val	Tyr	Lys 405	Cys	Glu	His	Cys	Arg 410	Val	Leu	Phe	Leu	Asp 415	His
20	1296	;		ACC												
	Val	Met	Tyr	Thr 420	Ile	His	Met	Gly	Cys 425	His	Gly	Phe	Arg	Asp 430	Pro	Phe
25	1344	<u>Į</u>		ATG												
23	Glu	Cys	Asn 435	Met	Cys	Gly	Tyr	His 440	Ser	Gln	Asp	Arg	Tyr 445	Glu	Phe	Ser
30	1386	5		ACG										TAA		
	Ser	His 450	Ile	Thr	Arg	Gly	Glu 455	His	Arg	Phe	His	Met 460	Ser			
35	(2)			TION												
		(i)	(.	QUEN A) L B) T	ENGT	H: 1	296	base	pai:	rs						
40			(	C) S' D) T	TRAN.	DEDN:	ESS:	sin								
		(ii	) MO	LECU	LE T	YPE:	cDN	A								
45		(ix		ATUR		*****	ana									
				A) N B) L												
50		(xi	) SE	QUEN	CE D	ESCR	IPTI	ON:	SEQ	ID N	0:17	:				
	48			GAT												
55	Met 1	Asp	Val	Asp	Glu 5		Gln	Asp	Met	Ser 10		. Val	Ser	Gly	Lys 15	

	96			GTC												
	Ser	Pro	Pro	Val 20	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro	Asp 25	Glu	Gly	Asp	Glu	Pro 30	Met	Pro
5										~~~	~~~	a. a	G 3 G	3 3 G	maa	70.70
	144			GAC												
10	Val	Pro	GLu 35	Asp	Leu	ser	Thr	40	ser	GTĀ	AIA	GIII	45	ASII	SEI	пур
10	AGT 192	GAT	CGA	GGC	ATG	GCC	AGT	AAT	GTT	AAA	GTA	GAG	ACT	CAG	AGT	GAT
		Asp 50	Arg	Gly	Met	Ala	Ser 55	Asn	Val	Lys	Val	Glu 60	Thr	Gln	Ser	Asp
15																
	240			GGG												
20	Glu 65	Glu	Asn	Gly	Arg	Ala 70	Cys	Glu	Met	Asn	Gly 75	GIu	GIu	Cys	Ala	80
20	GAT 288	TTA	CGA	ATG	CTT	GAT	GCC	TCG	GGA	GAG	AAA	ATG	AAT	GGC	TCC	CAC
		Leu	Arg	Met	Leu 85	Asp	Ala	Ser	Gly	Glu 90	Lys	Met	Asn	Gly	Ser 95	His
25																
	336			GGC												
20	Arg	Asp	Gln	Gly 100	Ser	Ser	Ala	Leu	Ser 105	Gly	Val	GIY	GIÀ	11e 110	Arg	ьeu
30	CCT	AAC	GGA	AAA	CTA	AAG	TGT	GAT	ATC	TGT	GGG	ATC	GTT	TGC	ATC	GGG
		Asn	Gly 115	Lys	Leu	Lys	Cys	Asp 120	Ile	Cys	Gly	Ile	Val 125	Cys	Ile	Gly
35													~~-	<b>~~~</b>	aaa	COM
	432			CTC												
40	Pro	Asn 130	Val	Leu	Met	Val	H1S	ьys	Arg	ser	HIS	140	GTÀ	GIU	Arg	PIO
40	TTC 480	CAG	TGC	AAC	CAG	TCT	GGG	GCC	TCC	TTT	ACC	CAG	AAA	GGC	AAC	CTC
		Gln	Cys	Asn	Gln	Ser 150	Gly	Ala	Ser	Phe	Thr 155		Lys	Gly	Asn	Leu 160
45																
	528			ATC												
50	Leu	Arg	His	Ile	Lys 165		His	Ser	Gly	Glu 170		Pro	Phe	Lys	Cys 175	His
50			AAC	TAT	GCC	TGC	CGC	CGG	AGG	GAC	: GCC	CTC	ACC	GGC	CAC	СТС
	576 Leu		Asn	Tyr 180		Cys	Arg	Arg	Arg 185		Ala	Leu	Thr	Gly 190		Let
55				-00												
	AGG 624		CAC	TCC	GGA	. GAC	AAG	TGC	CTG	TCA	GAC	' ATG	CCC	TAT	GAC	AGT

Arg Thr His Ser Gly Asp Lys Cys Leu Ser Asp Met Pro Tyr Asp Ser 200 GCC AAC TAT GAG AAG GAG GAT ATG ATG ACA TCC CAC GTG ATG GAC CAG 5 Ala Asn Tyr Glu Lys Glu Asp Met Met Thr Ser His Val Met Asp Gln 215 GCC ATC AAC AAT GCC ATC AAC TAC CTG GGG GCT GAG TCC CTG CGC CCA 10 Ala Ile Asn Asn Ala Ile Asn Tyr Leu Gly Ala Glu Ser Leu Arg Pro 235 225 TTG GTG CAG ACA CCC CCC GGT AGC TCC GAG GTG GTG CCA GTC ATC AGC 15 Leu Val Gln Thr Pro Pro Gly Ser Ser Glu Val Val Pro Val Ile Ser 250 245 TCC ATG TAC CAG CTG CAC AAG CCC CCC TCA GAT GGC CCC CCA CGG TCC 20 816 Ser Met Tyr Gln Leu His Lys Pro Pro Ser Asp Gly Pro Pro Arg Ser 265 AAC CAT TCA GCA CAG GAC GCC GTG GAT AAC TTG CTG CTG CTG TCC AAG 25 Asn His Ser Ala Gln Asp Ala Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Leu Ser Lys 280 275 GCC AAG TCT GTG TCA TCG GAG CGA GAG GCC TCC CCG AGC AAC AGC TGC 30 Ala Lys Ser Val Ser Ser Glu Arg Glu Ala Ser Pro Ser Asn Ser Cys 300 295 290 CAA GAC TCC ACA GAT ACA GAG AGC AAC GCG GAG GAA CAG CGC AGC GGC 35 Gln Asp Ser Thr Asp Thr Glu Ser Asn Ala Glu Glu Gln Arg Ser Gly 315 310 CTT ATC TAC CTA ACC AAC CAC ATC AAC CCG CAT GCA CGC AAT GGG CTG 40 Leu Ile Tyr Leu Thr Asn His Ile Asn Pro His Ala Arg Asn Gly Leu 335 330 325 GCT CTC AAG GAG GAG CAG CGC GCC TAC GAG GTG CTG AGG GCG GCC TCA 45 Ala Leu Lys Glu Glu Gln Arg Ala Tyr Glu Val Leu Arg Ala Ala Ser 340 GAG AAC TCG CAG GAT GCC TTC CGT GTG GTC AGC ACG AGT GGC GAG CAG 50 Glu Asn Ser Gln Asp Ala Phe Arg Val Val Ser Thr Ser Gly Glu Gln 360 CTG AAG GTG TAC AAG TGC GAA CAC TGC CGC GTG CTC TTC CTG GAT CAC 55 1152 Leu Lys Val Tyr Lys Cys Glu His Cys Arg Val Leu Phe Leu Asp His 375 370

GTC ATG TAT ACC ATT CAC ATG GGC TGC CAT GGC TGC CAT GGC TTT CGG 1200 Val Met Tyr Thr Ile His Met Gly Cys His Gly Cys His Gly Phe Arg 5 390 GAT CCC TTT GAG TGT AAC ATG TGT GGT TAT CAC AGC CAG GAC AGG TAC Asp Pro Phe Glu Cys Asn Met Cys Gly Tyr His Ser Gln Asp Arg Tyr 10 405 410 GAG TTC TCA TCC CAT ATC ACG CGG GGG GAG CAT CGT TAC CAC CTG AGC 1296 Glu Phe Ser Ser His Ile Thr Arg Gly Glu His Arg Tyr His Leu Ser 15 425 420 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: 20 (A) LENGTH: 2049 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS 30 (B) LOCATION: 223..1776 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18: AATTCGTTCT ACCTTCTCG AACCCCAGTG GTGTGTCAAG GCCGGACTGG GAGCTTGGGG 35 60 GAAGAGGAAG AGGAAGAGGA ATCTGCGGCT CATCCAGGGA TCAGGGTCCT TCCCAAGTGG 40 CCACTCAGAG GGGACTCAGA GCAAGTCTAG ATTTGTGTGG CAGAGAGAGA CAGCTCTCGT 180 TTGGCCTTGG GGAGGCACAA GTCTGTTGAT AACCTGAAGA CA ATG GAT GTC GAT 45 234 Met Asp Val Asp GAG GGT CAA GAC ATG TCC CAA GTT TCA GGA AAG GAG AGC CCC CCA GTC 50 Glu Gly Gln Asp Met Ser Gln Val Ser Gly Lys Glu Ser Pro Pro Val AGT GAC ACT CCA GAT GAA GGG GAT GAG CCC ATG CCT GTC CCT GAG GAC 55 330 Ser Asp Thr Pro Asp Glu Gly Asp Glu Pro Met Pro Val Pro Glu Asp 30 25

		TCC	ACT	ACC	TCT	GGA	GCA	CAG	CAG	AAC	TCC	AAG	AGT	GAT	CGA	GGC
5	378 Leu	Ser	Thr	Thr 40	Ser	Gly	Ala	Gln	Gln 45	Asn	Ser	Lys	Ser	Asp 50	Arg	Gly
	ATG 426	GCC	AGT	AAT	GTT	AAA	GTA	GAG	ACT	CAG	AGT	GAT	GAA	GAG	AAT	GGG
10		Ala	Ser 55	Asn	Val	Lys	Val	Glu 60	Thr	Gln	Ser	Asp	Glu 65	Glu	Asn	Gly
	CGT 474	GCC	TGT	GAA	ATG	AAT	GGG	GAA	GAA	TGT	GCA	GAG	GAT	TTA	CGA	ATG
15	Arg	Ala 70	Cys	Glu	Met	Asn	Gly 75	Glu	Glu	Cys	Ala	Glu 80	Asp	Leu	Arg	Met
	CTT 522	GAT	GCC	TCG	GGA	GAG	AAA	ATG	AAT	GGC	TCC	CAC	AGG	GAC	CAA	GGC
20	Leu 85	Asp	Ala	Ser	Gly	Glu 90	Lys	Met	Asn	Gly	Ser 95	His	Arg	Asp	Gln	Gly 100
	AGC 570	TCG	GCT	TTG	TCA	GGA	GTT	GGA	GGC	ATT	CGA	CTT	CCT	AAC	GGA	AAA
25		Ser	Ala	Leu	Ser 105	Gly	Val	Gly	Gly	Ile 110	Arg	Leu	Pro	Asn	Gly 115	Lys
	CTA 618	AAG	TGT	GAT	ATC	TGT	GGG	ATC	GTT	TGC	ATC	GGG	CCC	AAT	GTG	CTC
30		Lys	Cys	Asp 120	Ile	Cys	Gly	Ile	Val 125	Cys	Ile	Gly	Pro	Asn 130	Val	Leu
	ATG 666	GTT	CAC	AAA	AGA	AGT	CAT	ACT	GGT	GAA	CGG	CCT	TTC	CAG	TGC	AAC
35	Met	Val	His 135	Lys	Arg	Ser	His	Thr 140	Gly	Glu	Arg	Pro	Phe 145	Gln	Cys	Asn
	CAG 714	TCT	GGG	GCC	TCC	TTT	ACC	CAG	AAA	GGC	AAC	CTC	CTG	CGG	CAC	ATC
40	Gln	Ser 150	Gly	Ala	Ser	Phe	Thr 155	Gln	Lys	Gly	Asn	Leu 160	Leu	Arg	His	Ile
	AAG 762	CTG	CAC	TCG	GGT	GAG	AAG	CCC	TTC	AAA	TGC	CAT	CTT	TGC	AAC	TAT
45		Leu	His	Ser	Gly	Glu 170	Lys	Pro	Phe	Lys	Cys 175	His	Leu	Cys	Asn	Tyr 180
	GCC 810	TGC	CGC	CGG	AGG	GAC	GCC	CTC	ACC	GGC	CAC	CTG	AGG	ACG	CAC	TCC
50		Cys	Arg	Arg	Arg 185	Asp	Ala	Leu	Thr	Gly 190	His	Leu	Arg	Thr	His 195	Ser
	GTT 858	GGT	AAG	CCT	CAC	AAA	TGT	GGA	TAT	TGT	GGC	CGG	AGC	TAT	AAA	CAG
55		Gly	Lys	Pro 200	His	Lys	Cys	Gly	Tyr 205	Cys	Gly	Arg	Ser	Tyr 210	Lys	Gln

	906	AGC														
5	Arg	Ser	Ser 215	Leu	Glu	Glu	His	Lys 220	Glu	Arg	Cys	His	Asn 225	Tyr	Leu	Glu
3	AGC 954	ATG	GGC	CTT	CCG	GGC	GTG	TGC	CCA	GTC	ATT	AAG	GAA	GAA	ACT	AAC
10		Met 230	Gly	Leu	Pro	Gly	Val 235	Cys	Pro	Val	Ile	Lys 240	Glu	Glu	Thr	Asn
10	CAC	AAC	GAG	ATG	GCA	GAA	GAC	CTG	TGC	AAG	ATA	GGA	GCA	GAG	AGG	TCC
1.5		Asn	Glu	Met	Ala	Glu 250	Asp	Leu	Cys	Lys	Ile 255	Gly	Ala	Glu	Arg	Ser 260
15	CTT	GTC	CTG	GAC	AGG	CTG	GCA	AGC	AAT	GTC	GCC	AAA	CGT	AAG	AGC	TCT
20		Val	Leu	Asp	Arg 265	Leu	Ala	Ser	Asn	Val 270	Ala	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ser 275	Ser
20	ATG	CCT	CAG	AAA	TTT	CTT	GGA	GAC	AAG	TGC	CTG	TCA	GAC	ATG	CCC	TAT
25		Pro	Gln	Lys 280	Phe	Leu	Gly	Asp	Lys 285	Cys	Leu	Ser	Asp	Met 290	Pro	Tyr
25	GAC	AGT	GCC	AAC	TAT	GAG	AAG	GAG	GAT	ATG	ATG	ACA	TCC	CAC	GTG	ATG
20	Asp	Ser	Ala 295	Asn	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Glu 300	Asp	Met	Met	Thr	Ser 305	His	Val	Met
30	GAC 119	CAG 4	GCC	ATC	AAC	AAT	GCC	ATC	AAC	TAC	CTG	GGG	GCT	GAG	TCC	CTG
25	Asp	Gln 310	Ala	Ile	Asn	Asn	Ala 315	Ile	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Gly 320	Ala	Glu	Ser	Leu
35	CGC	CCA 2	TTG	GTG	CAG	ACA	CCC	CCC	GGT	AGC	TCC	GAG	GTG	GTG	CCA	GTC
40	Arg 325	Pro	Leu	Val	Gln	Thr 330	Pro	Pro	Gly	Ser	Ser 335	Glu	Val	Val	Pro	Val 340
40	ATC 129	AGC 0	TCC	ATG	TAC	CAG	CTG	CAC	AAG	CCC	CCC	TCA	GAT	GGC	CCC	CCA
4.5	Ile	Ser	Ser	Met	Tyr 345	Gln	Leu	His	Lys	Pro 350	Pro	Ser	Asp	Gly	Pro 355	Pro
45	CGG 133	TCC 8	AAC	CAT	TCA	GCA	CAG	GAC	GCC	GTG	GAT	AAC	TTG	CTG	CTG	CTG
50		Ser	Asn	His 360	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ala 365	Val	Asp	Asn	Leu	Leu 370	Leu	Leu
50	TCC	AAG	GCC	AAG	TCT	GTG	TCA	TCG	GAG	CGA	GAG	GCC	TCC	CCG	AGC	AAC
		Lys	Ala 375	_	Ser	Val	Ser	Ser 380	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ser 385		Ser	Asn
55	AGC 143	TGC	CAA	GAC	TCC	ACA	. GAT	ACA	GAG	AGC	AAC	GCG	GAG	GAA	CAG	CGC

	ser	390	GIII	Asp	ser	TIIL	395	1111	GIU	per	ASII	400	Giu	Jiu	O.I.I.	7119
5	AGC 1482		CTT	ATC	TAC	CTA	ACC	AAC	CAC	ATC	AAC	CCG	CAT	GCA	CGC	AAT
	Ser 405	Gly	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Leu 410	Thr	Asn	His	Ile	Asn 415	Pro	His	Ala	Arg	Asn 420
10	GGG 1530		GCT	CTC	AAG	GAG	GAG	CAG	CGC	GCC	TAC	GAG	GTG	CTG	AGG	GCG
	Gly	Leu	Ala	Leu	Lys 425	Glu	Glu	Gln	Arg	Ala 430	Tyr	Glu	Val	Leu	Arg 435	Ala
15	1578	3													AGT	
	Ala	Ser	Glu	Asn 440	Ser	Gln	Asp	Ala	Phe 445	Arg	Val	Val	Ser	Thr 450	Ser	Gly
20	GAG		CTG	AAG	GTG	TAC	AAG	TGC	GAA	CAC	TGC	CGC	GTG	CTC	TTC	CTG
	Glu	Gln	Leu 455	Lys	Val	Tyr	Lys	Cys 460	Glu	His	Cys	Arg	Val 465	Leu	Phe	Leu
25	GAT 1674		GTC	ATG	TAT	ACC	ATT	CAC	ATG	GGC	TGC	CAT	GGC	TGC	CAT	GGC
	Asp	His 470	Val	Met	Tyr	Thr	Ile 475	His	Met	Gly	Cys	His 480	Gly	Сув	His	Gly
30	TTT		GAT	CCC	TTT	GAG	TGT	AAC	ATG	TGT	GGT	TAT	CAC	AGC	CAG	GAC
			Asp	Pro	Phe	Glu 490	Cys	Asn	Met	Cys	Gly 495	Tyr	His	Ser	Gln	Asp 500
35	AGG		GAG	TTC	TCA	TCC	CAT	ATC	ACG	CGG	GGG	GAG	CAT	CGT	TAC	CAC
	Arg	Tyr	Glu	Phe	Ser 505	Ser	His	Ile	Thr	Arg 510	Gly	Glu	His	Arg	Tyr 515	His
40	182		TAA	ACCC.	AGC (	CAGG	CCCC.	AC T	GAAG	CACA	A AG.	ATAG	CTGG	TTA	TGCC'	rcc
45	TTC		CAG	CTGG.	ACCC.	AC A	GCGG.	ACAA	T GT	GGGA	GTGG	ATT	TGCA	GGC	AGCA'	TTTGTT
	CTT 194		GTT	GGTT	GTTT	GG C	GTTT	CATT	T GC	GTTG	GAAG	ATA	AGTT	TTT	AATG	TTAGTG
50	ACA 200		TGC	ATTG	CATC	AG C	AACA	TTCA	C AA	CATC	CATC	CTT	CTAG	CCA	GTTT	TGTTCA
. 55	CTG 204		CTG	AGGT	TTCC	CG G	ATAT	GTGG	с тт	CCTA	ACAC	TCT	•			

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1170 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- 10 (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..1170
- 15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

ATG GAT GTC GAT GAG GGT CAA GAC ATG TCC CAA GTT TCA GGA AAG GAG

48

5

Met Asp Val Asp Glu Gly Gln Asp Met Ser Gln Val Ser Gly Lys Glu

20 1 5 10 15

AGC CCC CCA GTC AGT GAC ACT CCA GAT GAA GGG GAT GAG CCC ATG CCT

Ser Pro Pro Val Ser Asp Thr Pro Asp Glu Gly Asp Glu Pro Met Pro
20 25 30

20 25 30

GTC CCT GAG GAC CTG TCC ACT ACC TCT GGA GCA CAG CAG AAC TCC AAG

Val Pro Glu Asp Leu Ser Thr Thr Ser Gly Ala Gln Gln Asn Ser Lys 30 35 40 45

AGT GAT CGA GGC ATG GGT GAA CGG CCT TTC CAG TGC AAC CAG TCT GGG

192

25

40

Ser Asp Arg Gly Met Gly Glu Arg Pro Phe Gln Cys Asn Gln Ser Gly 55 60

GCC TCC TTT ACC CAG AAA GGC AAC CTC CTG CGG CAC ATC AAG CTG CAC

Ala Ser Phe Thr Gln Lys Gly Asn Leu Leu Arg His Ile Lys Leu His
65 70 75 80

TCG GGT GAG AAG CCC TTC AAA TGC CAT CTT TGC AAC TAT GCC TGC CGC

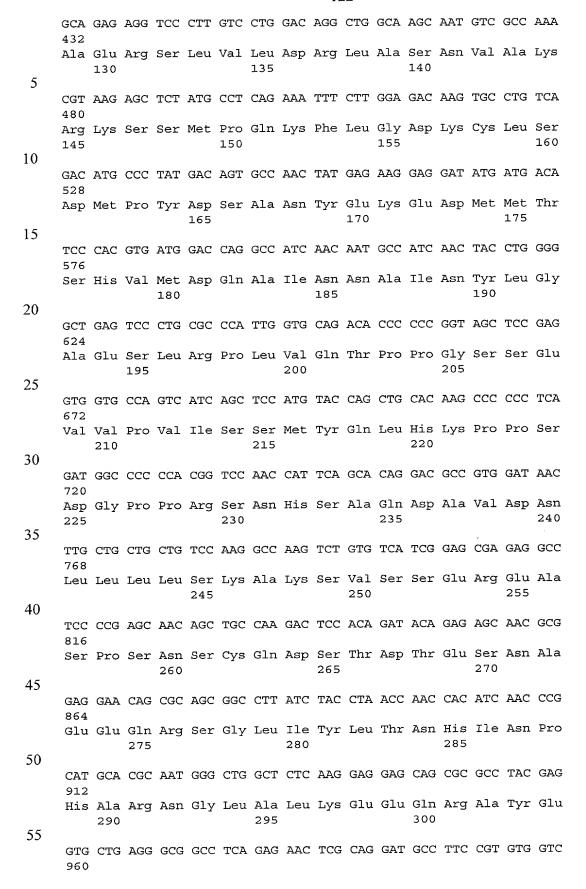
Ser Gly Glu Lys Pro Phe Lys Cys His Leu Cys Asn Tyr Ala Cys Arg
45 90 95

CGG AGG GAC GCC CTC ACC GGC CAC CTG AGG ACG CAC TCC GTC ATT AAG

Arg Arg Asp Ala Leu Thr Gly His Leu Arg Thr His Ser Val Ile Lys 100 105 110

GAA GAA ACT AAC CAC AAC GAG ATG GCA GAA GAC CTG TGC AAG ATA GGA

Glu Glu Thr Asn His Asn Glu Met Ala Glu Asp Leu Cys Lys Ile Gly
55 115 120 125



	Val 305	Leu	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ser 310	Glu	Asn	Ser	Gln	315	Ala	Phe	Arg	Val	Val 320
5	AGC 1008		AGT	GGC	GAG	CAG	CTG	AAG	GTG	TAC	AAG	TGC	GAA	CAC	TGC	CGC
5			Ser	Gly	Glu 325	Gln	Leu	Lys	Val	Tyr 330	Lys	Cys	Glu	His	Сув 335	Arg
10	GTG 1056		TTC	CTG	GAT	CAC	GTC	ATG	TAT	ACC	ATT	CAC	ATG	GGC	TGC	CAT
			Phe	Leu 340	Asp	His	Val	Met	Tyr 345	Thr	Ile	His	Met	Gly 350	Cys	His
15	GGC 1104		CAT	GGC	TTT	CGG	GAT	CCC	TTT	GAG	TGT	AAC	ATG	TGT	GGT	TAT
	Gly	Cys	His 355	Gly	Phe	Arg	Asp	Pro 360	Phe	Glu	Cys	Asn	Met 365	Cys	Gly	Tyr
20	CAC		CAG	GAC	AGG	TAC	GAG	TTC	TCA	TCC	CAT	ATC	ACG	CGG	GGG	GAG
			Gln	Asp	Arg	Tyr	Glu 375	Phe	Ser	Ser	His	Ile 380	Thr	Arg	Gly	Glu
25	CAT 1170		TAC	CAC	CTG	AGC										
	His 385	Arg	Tyr	His	Leu	Ser 390										
30	(2)	INFO	ORMA!	rion	FOR	SEQ	ID I	NO:20	0:							
		(i)	(2	QUENC A) LI 3) T	ENGTI	H: 1	128 ]	base	pair	cs						
35				C) S. O) TO					gle							
		(ii)	) MO	LECUI	LE T	YPE:	cDN	A								
40		(ix		ATURI A) N		KEY:	CDS									
			(1	B) L(	OCAT:	ION:	1	1128								
45		(xi	) SE	QUEN	CE D	ESCR	IPTI	ON:	SEQ :	ID N	0:20	:				
	ATG	GAT	GTC	GAT	GAG	GGT	CAA	GAC	ATG	TCC	CAA	GTT	TCA	GGA	AAG	GAG
50		Asp	Val	Asp	Glu 5	Gly	Gln	Asp	Met	Ser 10	Gln	Val	Ser	Gly	Lys 15	Glu
	AGC 96	CCC	CCA	GTC	AGT	GAC	ACT	CCA	GAT	GAA	GGG	GAT	GAG	CCC	ATG	CCT
55		Pro	Pro	Val 20	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro	Asp 25	Glu	Gly	Asp	Glu	Pro 30	Met	Pro

	GTC 144	CCT	GAG	GAC	CTG	TCC	ACT	ACC	TCT	GGA	GCA	CAG	CAG	AAC	TCC	AAG
	Val	Pro	Glu 35	Asp	Leu	Ser	Thr	Thr 40	Ser	Gly	Ala	Gln	Gln 45	Asn	Ser	Lys
5	7 CITI	C A FF	GG 3	aaa	70 070 07	aaa	y Can	AAT	CTT	73 73 73	CTV	GNG	ልሮጥ	CAG	ልሮጥ	CDT
	192							Asn								
10	Ser	50	Arg	стХ	мес	Ата	55 55	ASII	Val	пур	Vai	60	1111	GIII	SEL	Asp
10	GAA 240	GAG	AAT	GGG	CGT	GCC	TGT	GAA	ATG	AAT	GGG	GAA	GAA	TGT	GCA	GAG
	Glu 65	Glu	Asn	Gly	Arg	Ala 70	Cys	Glu	Met	Asn	Gly 75	Glu	Glu	Cys	Ala	Glu 80
15														~~~	maa	G7.G
	288							TCG								
20	Asp	Leu	Arg	Met	Leu 85	Asp	Ala	Ser	GIÀ	90	ьys	Met	ASII	GIÀ	95	піѕ
20	AGG 336	GAC	CAA	GGC	AGC	TCG	GCT	TTG	TCA	GGA	GTT	GGA	GGC	ATT	CGA	CTT
		Asp	Gln	Gly 100	Ser	Ser	Ala	Leu	Ser 105	Gly	Val	Gly	Gly	Ile 110	Arg	Leu
25																
	384							GAT								
30	Pro	Asn	Gly 115	Lys	Leu	Lys	Cys	Asp 120	IIe	Cys	GLY	IIe	val 125	Cys	IIe	GTÀ
30	CCC 432	AAT	GTG	CTC	ATG	GTT	CAC	AAA	AGA	AGT	CAT	ACT	GGA	GAC	AAG	TGC
		Asn 130	Val	Leu	Met	Val	His 135	Lys	Arg	Ser	His	Thr 140	Gly	Asp	Lys	Cys
35							~-~		222			G7.G	270	G7.G	CI D III	א נווער
	480							AGT								
40	Leu 145	ser	Asp	мет	Pro	150	Asp	Ser	Ala	ASII	155	GIU	пуs	GIU	Asp	160
40	ATG 528	ACA	TCC	CAC	GTG	ATG	GAC	CAG	GCC	ATC	AAC	AAT	GCC	ATC	AAC	TAC
		Thr	Ser	His	Val 165	Met	Asp	Gln	Ala	Ile 170	Asn	Asn	Ala	Ile	Asn 175	Tyr
45																
	576							CCA								
50	Leu	Gly	Ala	Glu 180		Leu	Arg	Pro	Leu 185	Val	GIn	Thr	Pro	Pro 190	GIÀ	ser
50			GTG	GTG	CCA	GTC	ATC	AGC	TCC	ATG	TAC	CAG	CTG	CAC	AAG	CCC
	624 Ser				Pro	Val	Ile	Ser	Ser	Met	Tyr	Gln			Lys	Pro
55			195					200					205			
55	CCC 672		GAT	GGC	ccc	CCA	. CGG	TCC	AAC	CAT	TCA	GCA	. CAG	GAC	GCC	GTG

55

	Pro	Ser 210	Asp	Gly	Pro	Pro	Arg 215	Ser	Asn	His	Ser	Ala 220	Gln	Asp	Ala	Val
5	GAT 720	AAC	TTG	CTG	CTG	CTG	TCC	AAG	GCC	AAG	TCT	GTG	TCA	TCG	GAG	CGA
	Asp 225	Asn	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu 230	Ser	Lys	Ala	Lys	Ser 235	۷al	Ser	Ser	Glu	Arg 240
10	GAG 768	GCC	TCC	CCG	AGC	AAC	AGC	TGC	CAA	GAC	TCC	ACA	GAT	ACA	GAG	AGC
		Ala	Ser	Pro	Ser 245	Asn	Ser	Cys	Gln	Asp 250	Ser	Thr	Asp	Thr	Glu 255	Ser
15	AAC 816	GCG	GAG	GAA	CAG	CGC	AGC	GGC	CTT	ATC	TAC	CTA	ACC	AAC	CAC	ATC
13		Ala	Glu	Glu 260	Gln	Arg	Ser	Gly	Leu 265	Ile	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Asn 270	His	Ile
20	AAC 864	CCG	CAT	GCA	CGC	AAT	GGG	CTG	GCT	CTC	AAG	GAG	GAG	CAG	CGC	GCC
_,		Pro	His 275	Ala	Arg	Asn	Gly	Leu 280	Ala	Leu	Lys	Glu	Glu 285	Gln	Arg	Ala
25	TAC 912	GAG	GTG	CTG	AGG	GCG	GCC	TCA	GAG	AAC	TCG	CAG	GAT	GCC	TTC	CGT
		Glu 290	Val	Leu	Arg	Ala	Ala 295	Ser	Glu	Asn	Ser	Gln 300	Asp	Ala	Phe	Arg
30	GTG 960	GTC	AGC	ACG	AGT	GGC	GAG	CAG	CTG	AAG	GTG	TAC	AAG	TGC	GAA	CAC
50		Val	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly 310	Glu	Gln	Leu	Lys	Val 315	Tyr	Lys	Cys	Glu	His 320
35	TGC		GTG	CTC	TTC	CTG	GAT	CAC	GTC	ATG	TAT	ACC	ATT	CAC	ATG	GGC
30			Val	Leu	Phe 325	Leu	Asp	His	Val	Met 330	Tyr	Thr	Ile	His	Met 335	Gly
40	TGC		GGC	TGC	CAT	GGC	TTT	CGG	GAT	ccc	TTT	GAG	TGT	AAC	ATG	TGT
10			Gly	Cys 340		Gly	Phe	Arg	Asp 345		Phe	Glu	Cys	Asn 350	Met	Cys
45	GGT		CAC	AGC	CAG	GAC	AGG	TAC	GAG	TTC	TCA	TCC	CAT	ATC	ACG	CGG
13	Gly	Tyr	His 355		Gln	Asp	Arg	Tyr 360		Phe	Ser	Ser	His 365		Thr	Arg
50	GGG 112		CAT	CGT	TAC	CAC	CTG	AGC								
55				Arg	Tyr	His	Leu 375	Ser								
	(2)	INF	ORMA	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID	NO:2	1:							

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:(A) LENGTH: 1004 base pairs

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 5 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- 10 (B) LOCATION: 1..1002
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:
- GGA GAA CGG CCC TTC CAG TGC AAT CAG TGC GGG GCC TCA TTC ACC CAG
  48
  Gly Glu Arg Pro Phe Gln Cys Asn Gln Cys Gly Ala Ser Phe Thr Gln
- 20 AAG GGC AAC CTG CTC CGG CAC ATC AAG CTG CAT TCC GGG GAG AAG CCC 96
  Lys Gly Asn Leu Leu Arg His Ile Lys Leu His Ser Gly Glu Lys Pro
- Lys Gly Asn Leu Leu Arg His Tie Lys Leu His Sei Gly Giu Lys Fio 20 25 30
- 25 TTC AAA TGC CAC CTC TGC AAC TAC GCC TGC CGC CGG AGG GAC GCC CTC 144
  Phe Lys Cys His Leu Cys Asn Tyr Ala Cys Arg Arg Arg Asp Ala Leu 35
- 30 ACT GGC CAC CTG AGG ACG CAC TCC GTC ATT AAA GAA GAA ACT AAG CAC 192
  Thr Gly His Leu Arg Thr His Ser Val Ile Lys Glu Glu Thr Lys His 50 55 60
- 35 AGT GAA ATG GCA GAA GAC CTG TGC AAG ATA GGA TCA GAG AGA TCT CTC 240
  Ser Glu Met Ala Glu Asp Leu Cys Lys Ile Gly Ser Glu Arg Ser Leu 65 70 75 80
- 40 GTG CTG GAC AGA CTA GCA AGT AAT GTC GCC AAA CGT AAG AGC TCT ATG
  288
  Val Leu Asp Arg Leu Ala Ser Asn Val Ala Lys Arg Lys Ser Ser Met
  85
  90
  95
- 45 CCT CAG AAA TTT CTT GGG GAC AAG GGC CTG TCC GAC ACG CCC TAC GAC
  336
  Pro Gle Lys Phe Leu Gly Asp Lys Gly Leu Ser Asp Thr Pro Tyr Asp
  - Pro Gln Lys Phe Leu Gly Asp Lys Gly Leu Ser Asp Thr Pro Tyr Asp 100 105 110
- AGT GCC ACG TAC GAG AAG GAG AAC GAA ATG ATG AAG TCC CAC GTG ATG 384

  Ser Ala Thr Tyr Glu Lys Glu Asn Glu Met Met Lys Ser His Val Met 115
- GAC CAA GCC ATC AAC AAC GCC ATC AAC TAC CTG GGG GCC GAG TCC CTG 432
  Asp Gln Ala Ile Asn Asn Ala Ile Asn Tyr Leu Gly Ala Glu Ser Leu

CSCLOWIE CECOSO

	CGC 480	CCG	CTG	GTG	CAG	ACG	CCC	CCG	GGC	GGT	TCC	GAG	GTG	GTC	CCG	GTC
5	Arg 145	Pro	Leu	Val	Gln	Thr 150	Pro	Pro	Gly	Gly	Ser 155	Glu	Val	Val	Pro	Val 160
	ATC 528	AGC	CCG	ATG	TAC	CAG	CTG	CAC	AGG	CGC	TCG	GAG	GGC	ACC	CCG	CGC
10		Ser	Pro	Met	Tyr 165	Gln	Leu	His	Arg	Arg 170	Ser	Glu	Gly	Thr	Pro 175	Arg
	576										GAG					
15	Ser	Asn	His	Ser 180	Ala	Gln	Asp	Ser	Ala 185	Val	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Leu 190	Leu	Leu
	TCC 624	AAG	GCC	AAG	TTG	GTG	CCC	TCG	GAG	CGC	GAG	GCG	TCC	CCG	AGC	AAC
20		Lys	Ala 195	Lys	Leu	Val	Pro	Ser 200	Glu	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ser 205	Pro	Ser	Asn
	AGC 672	TGC	CAA	GAC	TCC	ACG	GAC	ACC	GAG	AGC	AAC	AAC	GAG	GAG	CAG	CGC
25		Cys 210	Gln	Asp	Ser	Thr	Asp 215	Thr	Glu	Ser	Asn	Asn 220	Glu	Glu	Gln	Arg
	AGC 720	GGT	CTT	ATC	TAC	CTG	ACC	AAC	CAC	ATC	GCC	CGA	CGC	GCG	CAA	CGC
30		Gly	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Leu 230	Thr	Asn	His	Ile	Ala 235	Arg	Arg	Ala	Gln	Arg 240
	GTG 768	TCG	CTC	AAG	GAG	GAG	CAC	CGC	GCC	TAC	GAC	CTG	CTG	CGC	GCC	GCC
35		Ser	Leu	Lys	Glu 245	Glu	His	Arg	Ala	Tyr 250	Asp	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ala 255	Ala
	TCC 816	GAG	AAC	TCG	CAG	GAC	GCG	CTC	CGC	GTG	GTC	AGC	ACC	AGC	GGG	GAG
40	Ser	Glu	Asn	Ser 260	Gln	Asp	Ala	Leu	Arg 265	Val	Val	Ser	Thr	Ser 270	Gly	Glu
	CAG 864	ATG	AAG	GTG	TAC	AAG	TGC	GAA	CAC	TGC	CGG	GTG	CTC	TTC	CTG	GAT
45		Met	Lys 275		Tyr	Lys	Cys	Glu 280	His	Cys	Arg	Val	Leu 285		Leu	Asp
	CAC 912	GTC	ATG	TAC	ACC	ATC	CAC	ATG	GGC	TGC	CAC	GGC	TTC	CGT	GAT	CCT
50		Val 290		Tyr	Thr	Ile	His 295		Gly	Cys	His	Gly 300		Arg	Asp	Pro
	TTT 960	GAG	TGC	AAC	ATG	TGC	GGC	TAC	CAC	AGC	CAG	GAC	CGG	TAC	GAG	TTC
55		Glu	Cys	Asn	Met	Cys 310		Tyr	His	Ser	Gln 315		Arg	Tyr	Glu	Phe 320

TCG TCG CAC ATA ACG CGA GGG GAG CAC CGC TTC CAC ATG AGC TA

	1004 Ser Ser H	Iis I			rg G	ly G	lu H			he H	is M	et S	er			
5	(2) INFOR	ነ የ		25 OR S	EO T	סוא מ	:22:	3	30							
10	(i)	(B) (C)	LEN	GTH: E: a ANDE	470 mino DNES	ami aci S: s	no a d ingl	cids								
15	(ii)	MOLE	CULE	TYP	E: p	epti	de									
13	(v)	FRAG	MENT	TYP	E: C	-ter	mina	.1								
20	(xi)	SEQU	JENCE	: DES	CRIP	TION	ı: SE	Q II	ONO:	22:						
	Xaa 1	Xaa	Ala	Ser	Asn 5	Val	Lys	Val	Glu	Thr 10	Gln	Ser	Asp	Glu	Glu 15	Asn
25	Gly	Arg	Ala	Cys 20	Glu	Met	Asn	Gly	Glu 25	Glu	Cys	Ala	Glu	Asp 30	Leu	Arg
20	Met	Leu	Asp 35	Ala	Ser	Gly	Glu	Lys 40	Met	Asn	Gly	Ser	His 45	Arg	Asp	Gln
30	Gly	Ser 50	Ser	Ala	Leu	Ser	Gly 55	Val	Gly	Gly	Ile	Arg 60	Leu	Pro	Asn	Gly
35	Lys 65	Leu	Lys	Cys	Asp	Ile 70	Cys	Gly	Ile	Xaa	Cys 75	Ile	Gly	Pro	Asn	Val 80
	Leu	Met	val	His	Lys 85	Arg	Ser	His	Thr	Gly 90	Glu	Arg	Pro	Phe	Gln 95	Суя
40	Asn	. Gln	Cys	Gly 100	Ala	Ser	Phe	Thr	Gln 105	Lys	Gly	Asn	Leu	Leu 110	Arg	His
4.7	Ile	. Lys	Leu 115	His	Ser	Gly	Glu	Lys 120	Pro	Phe	Lys	Cys	His 125	Leu	Cys	Asr
45	Tyr	Ala 130		Arg	Arg	Arg	Asp 135	Ala	Leu	Thr	Gly	His 140	Leu	Arg	Thr	His
50	Ser 145	val	Gly	Lys	Pro	His 150	Lys	Cys	Gly	Tyr	Cys 155	Gly	Arg	Ser	Tyr	Ly:
	Glr	n Arg	Xaa	Ser	Leu 165	Glu	Glu	His	Lys	Glu 170		Cys	His	Asn	Tyr 175	Lei
55	Glı	ı Ser	· Met	Gly 180		Pro	Gly	. Xaa	Xaa 185		Pro	Val	. Ile	Lys 190	Glu	Glı

	Thr	Xaa	His 195	Xaa	Glu	Met	Ala	Glu 200	Asp	Leu	Cys	Lys	Ile 205	Gly	Xaa	Glu
5	Arg	Ser 210	Leu	Val	Leu	Asp	Arg 215	Leu	Ala	Ser	Asn	Val 220	Ala	Lys	Arg	Lys
	Ser 225	Ser	Met	Pro	Gln	Lys 230	Phe	Leu	Gly	Asp	Lys 235	Xaa	Leu	Ser	Asp	Xaa 240
10	Pro	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Ala 245	Xaa	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Glu 250	Xaa	Xaa	Met	Met	Xaa 255	Ser
1.5	His	Val	Met	Asp 260	Xaa	Ala	Ile	Asn	Asn 265	Ala	Ile	Asn	Tyr	Leu 270	Gly	Ala
15	Glu	Ser	Leu 275	Arg	Pro	Leu	Val	Gln 280	Thr	Pro	Pro	Gly	Xaa 285	Ser	Glu	Val
20	Val	Pro 290	Val	Ile	Ser	Pro	Met 295	Tyr	Gln	Leu	His	Xaa 300	Xaa	Xaa	Ser	Xaa
	Gly 305	Xaa	Pro	Arg	Ser	Asn 310	His	Ser	Ala	Gln	Asp 315	Xaa	Ala	Val	Xaa	Xaa 320
25	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Ser 325	Lys	Ala	Lys	Xaa	Val 330	Xaa	Ser	Glu	Arg	Glu 335	Ala
20	Ser	Pro	Ser	Asn 340	Ser	Cys	Gln	Asp	Ser 345	Thr	Asp	Thr	Glu	Ser 350	Asn	Xaa
30	Glu	Glu	Gln 355		Ser	Gly	Leu	Ile 360	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Asn	His 365	Ile	Xaa	Xaa
35	Xaa	Ala 370		Xaa	Xaa	Xaa	Xaa 375	Leu	Lys	Glu	Glu	Xaa 380		Ala	Tyr	Xaa
	Xaa 385		Arg	Ala	Ala	Ser 390		Asn	Ser	Gln	Asp 395		Xaa	Arg	Val	Val 400
40	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gly	Glu 405		Xaa	Lys	Val	Tyr 410		Cys	Glu	His	Cys 415	Arg
45	Val	Leu	. Phe	Leu 420		His	Val	Met	Tyr 425		·Ile	His	: Met	Xaa 430		Xaa
45	Gly	Cys	His 435		Phe	arg	Asp	Pro		Glu	Cys	: Asr	Met 445		Gly	Tyr
50	His	Ser 450		Asp	Arg	Tyr	Glu 455		. Ser	Ser	His	3 Ile 460		Arg	r Gly	Glu
	His 465		g Xaa	His	хаа	Ser 470							•			

#### Claims:

5

15

20

- 1. A substantially pure preparation of an Aiolos polypeptide having the following properties.
- (a) it can form a dimer with an Aiolos or Ikaros polypeptide;
  - (b) it is expressed in committed lymphoid progenitors;
  - (c) it is expressed in committed T and B cells;
  - (d) it has a molecular weight of approximately 58 kD;
  - (e) it has at least one zinc finger domain;
- (f) it is not expressed in stem cells; and
  - (g) it is a transcriptional activator of a lymphoid gene.
  - 2. A fragment of the protein of claim 1 at least 50 amino acids in length.
  - 3. An anti Aiolos antibody.
    - 4. A substantially pure nucleic acid comprising, a nucleotide sequence which encodes an Aiolos polypeptide.
      - 5. A vector comprising a DNA sequence encoding an Aiolos peptide.
      - 6. A cell containing the purified DNA of claim 4.
- 7. A method for manufacture of an Aiolos peptide comprising culturing the cell of claim 6 in a medium to express said Aiolos peptide.
- 8. A method of making an Aiolos polypeptide, having at least one biological activity of a naturally occurring Aiolos polypeptide. including altering the sequence, of one or more residues and testing the altered polypeptide for the desired activity.
  - 9. A method for treating an animal for a disorder comprising administering a therapeutically-effective amount of an Aiolos polypeptide, a cell selected for the expression of a product of the Aiolos gene, or a nucleic acid encoding an Aiolos peptide to the animal.
    - 10. A method for determining if a subject is at risk for a disorder related to mis-expression of the Aiolos gene comprising examining the subject for the expression

or structure of the Aiolos gene, non-wildtype structure or expression being indicative of risk.

11. A transgenic animal having an Aiolos transgene.

5

- 12. A substantially pure dimer which includes an Aiolos polypeptide and an Ikaros polypeptide.
- 13. A method of providing a proliferation-deregulated cell, or a cell which
  has non-wild type antibody production comprising causing a subject cell to misexpress
  the Aiolos gene, thereby providing a a proliferation-deregulated or antibody
  overexpressing cell.
  - 14. A proliferation-deregulated hematopoeitic cell which misexpresses Aiolos.

15

- 15. A method of culturing an Aiolos-misexpressing cell having at least one mutant allele at the Aiolos locuscomprising introducing the cell into a mammal and culturing the cell.
- 20 16. A method of reconstituting an immune system comprising supplying a recipient mammal, and introducing into the recipient mammal, an immune system component from a donor mammal, which is Aiolos misexpressing.
- 17. A reaction mixture including an immune system component, the component including cells which misexpress Aiolos or being from an animal or cell culture which is misexpresses Aiolos or which carries at least one mutant allele at the Aiolos locus, and a target tissue or cell.
- 18. A method of providing an antibody, comprising:

  providing a mammal having a cell which is Aiolos deregulated; and isolating an antibody from the animal or from a cell derived from the animal.
  - 19. The method of claim 18, the mammal is a mouse

35

20. The method of claim 18, wherein the mammal is an Aiolos transgenic mouse.

10

15

20

- 21. The method of claim 18, wherein the antibody is directed to an autoantigen.
- 5 22. The method of claim 18, wherein the mammal is immunized with an antigen.
  - 23. The method of claim 18, wherein the antigen is poorly antigenic in wild type animals.
  - 24. The method of claim 18, wherein the antigen has at least 90% homology between the first and second species, wherein the first species is the animal which provides the antibody and the second species is the species which provides the antigen.
    - 25. The method of claim 18, wherein **the** antibody is an IgG antibody.
  - 26. The method of claim 18, the mammal carries homozygous null mutations at the Aiolos gene.
- 27. The method of claim 18, the method further comprises isolating one or more cells from the mammal and isolating the antibody therefrom.
- 28. The method of claim 18, a cell from the animal is fused with a second cell to provide a hybridoma and the antibody is isolated from the hybridoma.
  - 29. A method of providing an antibody comprising: providing a mouse having a cell which is homozygous for null or underexpressing mutations at the Aiolos locus; and isolating an antibody from the animal.
  - 30. The method of claim 29, wherein the mouse is an Aiolos transgenic mouse.
- 35 31. The method of claim 29, wherein the antibody is directed to an autoantigen.

- 32. The method of claim 29, wherein the mammal is immunized with an antigen.
- The method of claim 29, wherein the antigen is poorly antigenic in wild type animals.
  - 34. The method of claim 29, wherein the antigen has at least 90% homology between the first and second species, wherein the first species is the animal which provides the antibody and the second species is the species which provides the antigen.
  - 35. A a method of providing a monoclonal antibody, comprising: providing a mouse having a cell which is homozygous for null or underexpressing mutations at the Aiolos locus;

isolating a cell from the animal; and isolating an antibody from the cell or a derivative of the cell

- 36. The method of claim 35, wherein the derivative is a hybridoma.
- 37. The method of claim 35, wherein the cell is a lymphocyte.
- 38. The method of claim 35, wherein the mouse is an Aiolos transgenic mouse.
- The method of claim 35, wherein the antibody is directed to an autoantigen.
  - 40. The method of claim 35, wherein the mammal is immunized with an antigen.
- 30 41. The method of claim 35, wherein the antigen is poorly antigenic in wild type animals.
  - 42. A preparation of an antibody produced by an Aiolos mutant animal or cell.

35

10

# Abstract of the Disclsure

An Aiolos protein.

## 1A. MOUSE AIOLOS cDNA SEQUENCE

CACGAGCGCACACCGCTCGGCTCTCCTTGCGACACGCCCTCATCCCCGGTGTT TCTCAAGTAGACGTCCCGAGACGGTCGCTGAGGCACTGTTTCCACGCGATCA GGGTTCCTCAGGCTTGACATTCAAAAGTGGGTGCGGAACCCGCGGCACTCGG AGCGTGCTTTAAAGCGGCCGCCAGCCAGCGCCCCCTCTAACCTCGCGCCCCGG CTGCCGGCGCTCCCGCCCTGCATCTGCGCCGACGCGACCGAGCGATCCCGG GGCCTCCCTGCGCCGGAATCTCCCGCCAGCCGCGCGGGTCCCCACGGCAGC AGCACGTGGAGCGGCCGGGAGCCTGAGCGACAGCTGCAGCCCGCGCGCCC CGCGCGACATGGAAGATATACAACCGACTGTGGAGCTGAAAAGCACGGAG GAGCAGCCTCTGCCCACAGAGAGCCCAGACGCTCTGAATGACTACAGCTTGC CCAAACCTCATGAGATAGAAAACGTGGACAGTAGAGAAGCCCCAGCCAATG AAGACGAAGATGCAGGAGAAGATTCGATGAAAGTGAAAGATGAATACAGCG ACAGAGATGAGAACATTATGAAGCCGGAGCCCATGGGAGATGCAGAAGAGA GTGAAATGCCTTACAGCTATGCAAGAGAATACAGCGACTATGAAAGCATTAA GAACTGCGACGTGTGCGGGTTATCCTGCATTAGCTTCAACGTCTTGATGGTTC ATAAGCGAAGCCATACCGGCGAACGCCCGTTCCAGTGTAATCAGTGCGGGGC ATCTTTTACTCAGAAAGGTAACCTCCTCCGTCATATTAAACTGCACACGGGGG AAAAACCTTTTAAGTGTCACCTCTGCAACTACGCATGCCAAAGGAGAGATGC GCTCACGGGACACCTTAGGACACATTCTGTGGAGAAGCCGTACAAGTGTGAG TTCTGCGGAAGAAGCTACAAGCAGAGAAGCTCCCTGGAGGAGCACAAGGAA CGCTGCCGAGCTTTTCTTCAGAACCCTGACCTGGGGGACGCTGCAAGTGTGG AGGCAAGACACATCAAAGCCGAGATGGGAAGTGAGAGAGCTCTCGTCCTGG ACAGATTAGCAAGCAATGTGGCTAAGCGAAAAAGCTCGATGCCTCAGAAATT CATCGGTGAGAAGCGGCACTGCTTCGATGCCAACTACAATCCCGGCTACATG TACGAGAAGGAGAACGAGATGATGCAGACCCGGATGATGGACCAAGCCATC AATAACGCCATCAGCTATCTAGGGGCTGAAGCCTTCCGCCCCTTAGTCCAGA CTCCGCCTGCTCCCACCTCTGAGATGGTCCCAGTCATCAGCAGTGTGTACCCC ATAGCACTTACTCGGGCCGATATGCCAATGGGGGCCCCGCAgGAGATGGAAA AGAAACGGATCCTCCTGCCAGAGAAGATCTTGCCTTCTGAACGAGGTCTGTC CCCCAATAACAGTGCCCAGGACTCCACAGACACCGACAGCAACCACGAGGAT CGCCAACATCTCTACCAGCAAAGCCACGTGGTCCTCCCCCAGGCCCGCAATG GGATGCCTCTTCTGAAGGAGGTCCCTCGCTCTTTTGAACTCCTCAAGCCCCCT CCCATCTGCCTGAGGGACTCCATCAAAGTGATCAACAAAGAAGGGGAGGTGA TGGATGTGTTCGATGTGACCACTGCCACGTCCTCTTCCTAGATTATGTGATG TTCACCATCCACATGGGTGCCATGGTTTCCGTGATCCCTTTGAGTGTAACAT GTGTGGCTATCGAAGCCACGATCGCTATGAGTTCTCCTCTCACATCGCCAGAG GAGAGCACAGAGCCATGTTGAAGTGAGCATCTGTCCTCAATGCGAGGGTCAA CATTGTTTTTTAAAGCTGATGGTAGCCTTATCCAGTAGACTGAACTCAAACCC **ACCTCGAG** 

## 1B. MOUSE AIOLOS PEPTIDE SEQUENCE

MEDIQPTVELKSTEEQPLPTESPDALNDYSLPKPHEIENVDSREAPANEDEDAGED SMKVKDEYSDRDENIMKPEPMGDAEESEMPYSYAREYSDYESIKLERHVPYDNS RPTSGKMNCDVCGLSCISFNVLMVHKRSHTGERPFQCNQCGASFTQKGNLLRHI KLHTGEKPFKCHLCNYACQRRDALTGHLRTHSVEKPYKCEFCGRSYKQRSSLEE HKERCRAFLQNPDLGDAASVEARHIKAEMGSERALVLDRLASNVAKRKSSMPQ KFIGEKRHCFDANYNPGYMYEKENEMMQTRMMDQAINNAISYLGAEAFRPLVQ TPPAPTSEMVPVISSVYPIALTRADMPMGAPQEMEKKRILLPEKILPSERGLSPNN SAQDSTDTDSNHEDRQHLYQQSHVVLPQARNGMPLLKEVPRSFELLKPPPICLRD SIKVINKEGEVMDVFRCDHCHVLFLDYVMFTIHMGCHGFRDPFECNMCGYRSH DRYEFSSHIARGEHRAMLK

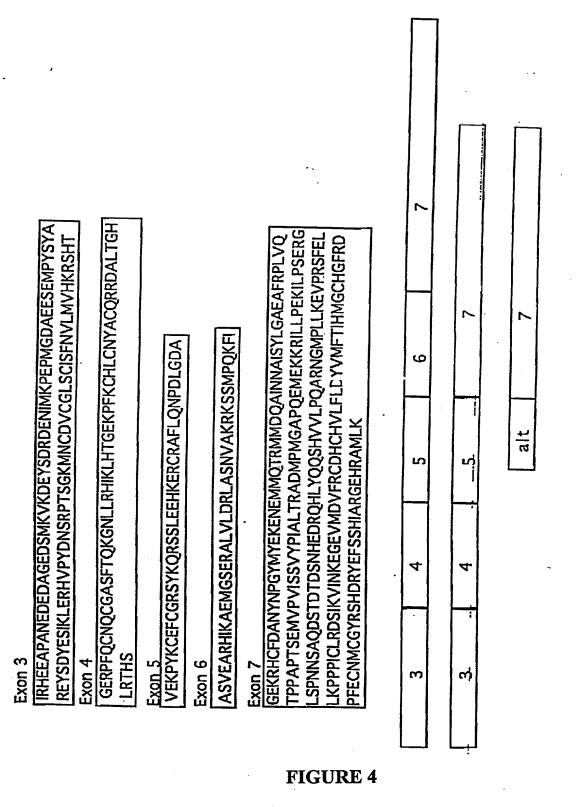
FIGURE 1(CON'T)

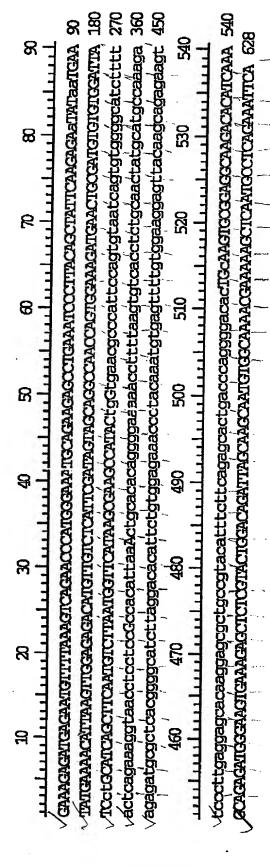
		Actuation domain
	cAio	50 PPLLLVPGEK RHCFDANYNP GYMYEKENEM MQTRMMDQAI NNAISYLGAE
	mAio	GEK RHCFDANYNP GYMYEKENEM MQTRMMDQAI NNAISYLGAE
	mIka	GD KCLSDMPYDS .ANYEKE.DM MTSHVMDQAI NNAINYLGAE
	cIka	DRLDLPYDA TTNYEKENEI MQTHVIDQAI NNAISYLGAE
		51 YAS 5.
	cAio	AVRPLVQTPP APTSEMVPVI SSVYPIALTR ADMPNGA PQEMEKKRIL
	mAio	ACLVQTPP APTSEMVPVI SSVYPIALTR ADMPMGA PQEMEKKRIL
_	Chu1	SLRPLVQTPP G.SSEVVPVI SSMYQLHKPP SDGPPRSNHS AQD.AVDNLL
	cIka	SLRPLVQTPP V.GSEVVPVI SPMYQLHKPH GDNQTRSNHT AQDSAVENLL
		101 150 3
	CAio	LPEKILPS ERGLSPNNSA QDSTDTDSNH ED.RQHLYOO SHVVLPOARN
	mAio	L. PEKILPS ERGLSPNNSA QDSTDTDSNH ED.RQHLYOO SHVVLPOARN
	mIka	LLSKAKSVSS EREASPSNSC QDSTDTESNA EEQRSGLIYL TNHINPHARN
	cIka	LLSKAKSVSS ERDASPSNSC QDSTDTESNN EE.RSGLIYL TNHIGPHARN
		151 YZ 200
	cAio	GMPLLKEVPR SFELLKPPPI CLRDSIKVIN KEGEVMDVFR CDHCHVLFLD
	mAio	GMPLLKEVPR SFELLKPPPI CLRDSIKVIN KEGEVMDVFR CDHCHVLFLD
	mIka	GLA.LKEEQR AYEVLRAASE NSQDAFRVVS TSGEQLKVYK CEHCRVLFLD
	cIka	GIS.VKEESR QFDVLRAGTD NSQDAFKVIS SNGEQVRVYK CEHCRVLFLD
		201
	cAio	YVMFTIHM.GCHGFRDPF ECNMCGYRSH DRYEFSSHIA RGEHRAMLK
	mAio	YVMFTIHM.GCHGFRDPF ECNMCGYRSH DRYEFSSHIA RGEHRAMLK
	mIka	HVMYTIHM GCHGFRDPF ECNMCGYHSQ DRYEFSSHIT RGEHRYHLS
	cIka	HVMYTIHM.GCHGFRDPF ECNMCGYHSQ DRYEFSSHIT RGEHRFHMS

YAS 5 = interaction domain YAS 3 = interaction domain

YIZ = Ikaros dimerization domain

	1				50
aio	• • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • •		
Ik1	MDVDEGQDMS	QVSGKESPPV	SDTPDEGDEP	MPVPEDLSTT	SGAQQNSKSD
_	51				100
aio	• • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • •
Ik1	RGMASNVKVE	TOSDEENGRA	CEMNGEECAE		
				3	Ex4
	101				150
Ik			VCGLSCISFN		
Ik1	SSALSGVGGI	RLPNGKLKCD	ICGIVCIGPN	VLMVHKRSHT	GERPFQCNQC
					Ex5
	151				₩200
aio	GASFTQKGNL	LRHIKLHTGE	KPFKCHLCNY	ACQRRDALTG	HLRTHSVEKP
Ik1	GASFTQKGNL	LRHIKLHSGE	KPFKCHLCNY	ACRRRDALTG	HLRTHSVGKP
				Ex6	
	201			▼	250
Aio	YKCEFCGRSY	KQRSSLEEHK	ERCRAFLQNP	DLGDAASV	EARH
Ik1	HKCGYCGRSY	KQRSSLEEHK	ERCHNYLESM		EETNHNEMAE
				Ex7	
	251			▼	300
Aio	IKAEMGSERA	LVLDRLASNV	AKRKSSMPOK	FIGEKRHCFD	ANYNPGYMYE
		LVLDRLASNV			
	301				350
Aio	KENEMMQTRM	MDO			
	KE.DMMTSHV				





	Lipman-Pearson Protein Alignment KTuple: 2; Gap Penalty: 4; Gap Length Seq1(1>209) human Alolos protein AloC/hAlo2		Penalty: 12 Seq2(1>508) mousealolos.protein	Similarity Index	Gap Number	Gap Length	Consensus Length		
	(1>209)		(66>273)	89.5	1	-	209		
	human Alolos protein AloC/hAlo2 mousealolos.protein	A10C/hA102	ERDENVLKSEPMGN : RDEN: : K: EPMG: DRDENIMKPEPMGC	AEEPEIPY AEE: E: PY JAEESEMPY	SYSREYNE SY: REY:: SYAREYSD	YENIKLE YESIKLE YESIKLE	ERDENVLKSEPMGNAEEPEIPYSYSREYNEYENIKLERHVVSFDSSRPTSGKMNCDVCGL : RDEN: : K: EPMG: AEE: E: PYSY: REY: : YE: IKLERHV :: D: SRPTSGKMNCDVCGL DRDENIMKPEPMGDAEESEMPYSYAREYSDYESIKLERHV-PYDNSRPTSGKMNCDVCGL	_	60 124
	human Aiolos protein AloC/hAio mousealolos. protein	AioC/hAio2	SCISFNYLMYHKRS SCISFNYLMYHKRS SCISFNYLMYHKRS	SHTGERPFO SHTGERPFO SHTGERPFO	CNDCGASF CNDCGASF CNDCGASF	TOKGNLL TOKGNLL TOKGNLL	SCISFNYLMYHKRSHTGERPFÖCNOCGASFTÖKGNLLRHIKLHTGEKPFKCHLCNYACOR SCISFNYLMYHKRSHTGERPFÖCNOCGASFTOKGNLLRHIKLHTGEKPFKCHLCNYACOR SCISFNYLMYHKRSHTGERPFOCNOCGASFTOKGNLLRHIKLHTGEKPFKCHLCNYACOR	$\sim$	120 184
1	human Alolos protein AloC/hAio2 mousealolos. protein	A10C/hA102	RDALTGHLRTHSVE RDALTGHLRTHSVE RDALTGHLRTHSVE	EKPYKCEFC EKPYKCEFC EKPYKCEFC	GRSYKORS GRSYKORS GRSYKORS	SLEEHKE SLEEHKE SSLEEHKE	RDALÍTGHLRTHSVEKPYKCEFCGRSYKORSSLEEHKERCRTFLOSTOPGOTASAEARHIK RDALTGHLRTHSVEKPYKCEFCGRSYKORSSLEEHKERCR: FLO: . D GD: AS. EARHIK RDALTGHLRTHSVEKPYKCEFCGRSYKORSSLEEHKERCRAFLONPOLGDAASVEARHIK		180 244
	human Alolos protein AloC/hAlo2	A1 oC/hA1 o2	AEMGSERALVLDRLASNVAKRKSSMPOKF AEMGSERALVLDRLASNVAKRKSSMPOKF AFMGSERALVLDRIASNVAKRKSSMPOKF	ASNVAKRK ASNVAKRK ASNVAKRK	SSMPOKE SSMPOKE SSMPOKE	209			
	mousealolos, protein		ACTIGORINAL VIVIN			) j			

```
1 MEDIOPTUELKSTEEOPLPTESPDALNDYSLPKPHEIENUDSREAPANED 50
  ::: | ::::|..|:...:: | .:| | ::| | .:..:: | ...|.
MDUDEGQDHSQUSGKESPPUSDTPDEG..DEPHPUPEDLSTTSG..AQQNSK 48
 101 LERHUPY...DNSRPTSGKNNDDUGGLSCISFNULMUKKRSTTGERPFOD 147
::::1.!!:||:||:||:||:||:|||:|||:|||
98 DQGSSRLSGUGGIRLPNGKLKDDIGGIUCIGPNULMUKKRSTTGERPFOD 147
240 ARHIKAENGSERALULDRLASHUAKRKSSNPOKFIGEKRHCFDAHYNPGY 289
248 MREDLCKIGAERSLULDRLASHUAKRKSSMPQKFLGDK..CLSDMPYDSA 295
290 NYEKEHENNOTRHINDQRINNRISYLGRERFRPLUQTPPRPTSEHUPUISS 339
340 UYPIALTRADHPH....GRPQEMEKKRILLPEKILPSERGLSPHHSRQDS 385
:1.: ...1 | :1.:.:: :1 ..1 :.11!: ||.||| 344 MYQLHKPPSDGPPRSNHSAQDAUDNLLLLSKAKSUSSEREASPSNSCQDS 393
386 TOTOSH.HEDROHLYQQSHUULPQRRHGMPLLKEUPRSFELLKPPPICLR 434
482 YRSHDRYEFSSHIARGEHRAMLK 507
1:1:111111||||:111||| 1.
493 YHSQDRYEFSSHITRGEHRYHLS 518
```

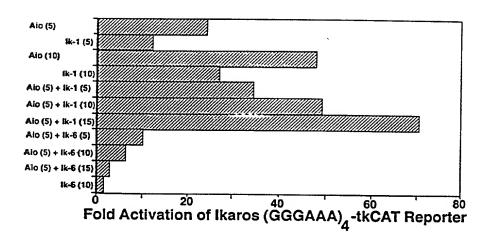


FIGURE 7

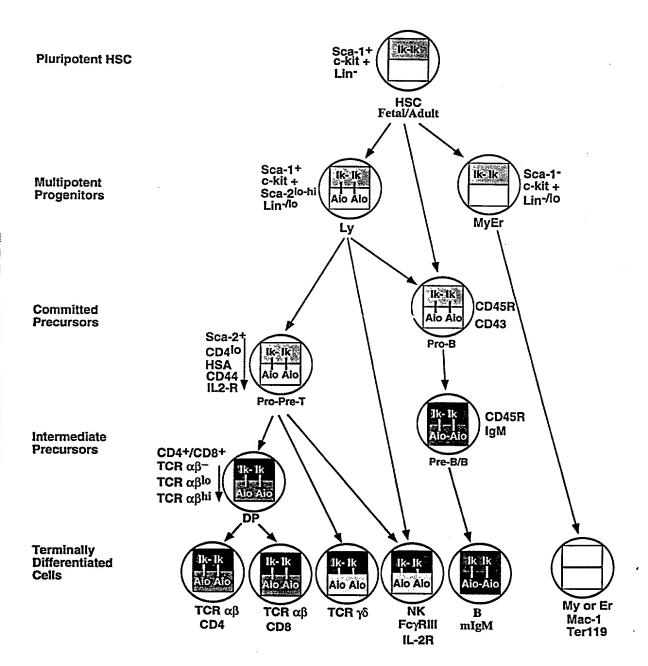


FIGURE 8

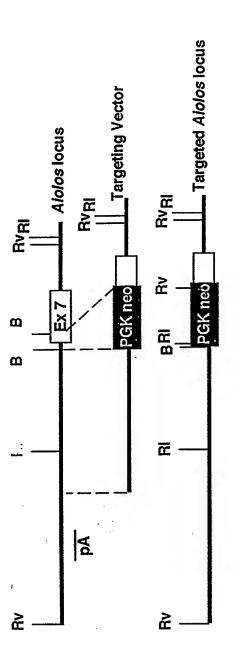


FIGURE 9

Customer Number: 000959

Attorney's
Docket
Number MGP-042CP2

Declaration, Petition and Power of Attorney for Continuation-in-Part Patent Application

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name,

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

#### THE AIOLOS GENE

	_ as
(if applicable)	

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

This application in part discloses and claims subject matter disclosed in my earlier filed pending application,

Serial No. <u>08/733,622</u>, filed <u>October 17, 1996; 60/017,646 filed May 14, 1996; 60/005,529 filed October 18, 1995</u>

and I hereby claim the benefit of said United States prior application under Title 35, United States Code, §120.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the United States Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

### AS TO PARENT APPLICATION:

As to the subject matter of this application which is common to said earlier application, I do not know and do not believe that the same was ever known or used in the United States of America before my or our invention thereof or patented or described in any printed publication in any country before my or our invention thereof, or more than one year prior to said earlier application, or in public use or on sale in the United States of America more than one year prior to said earlier application; that the common subject matter has not been patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate issued before the date of said earlier application in any country foreign to the United States of America on an application filed by me or my legal representatives or assigns more than twelve months prior to said earlier application; and

As to applications for patents or inventor's certificate or PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America, on the common subject matter, filed in or designating any country foreign to the United States of America, prior to said earlier application by me or my legal representatives or assigns,

~			
	heck	on	e:

- X no such applications have been filed.
- \_ such applications have been filed as follows

EARLIEST FOREIGN APPLICATION(S), IF ANY, FILED WITHIN 12 MONTHS (6 MONTHS FOR DESIGN) PRIOR TO SAID EARLIER U.S. APPLICATION

Application Number	Date of Filing (month,day,year)	Priority 0 Under 3:	Claimed 5 USC 119
		_ Yes	No X
		_ Yes	No _
		_ Yes	No _
		_ Yes	No _
		_ Yes	No _
	Application Number	Application Number  Date of Filing (month,day,year)	(month,day,year) Under 3:  _ Yes

ALL FOREIGN APPLICATION(S), IF ANY, FILED MORE THAN 12 MONTHS (6 MONTHS FOR DESIGN) PRIOR TO SAID EARLIER U.S. APPLICATION


#### AS TO THIS APPLICATION:

As to the subject matter of this application which is not common to said earlier application, I do not know and do not believe that the same was ever known or used in the United States of America before my or our invention thereof or patented or described in any printed publication in any country before my or our invention thereof, or more than one year prior to this application, or in public use or on sale in the United States of America more than one year prior to this application; that said non-common subject matter has not been patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate issued before the date of this application in any country foreign to the United States of America on an application filed by me or my legal representatives or assigns more than twelve months prior to this application; and

As to applications for patents or inventor's certificate or PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America, on said non-common subject matter, filed in or designating any country foreign to the United States of America, prior to this application by me or my legal representatives or assigns,

#### Check one:

- X no such applications have been filed.
- \_ such applications have been filed as follows

# EARLIEST FOREIGN APPLICATION(S), IF ANY, FILED WITHIN 12 MONTHS (6 MONTHS FOR DESIGN) PRIOR TO THIS U.S. APPLICATION

Country	Application Number	Date of Filing	Priority Claimed	
•		(month,day,year)	Under 35 USC 119	
			_ Yes	No X
			_ Yes	No _
			_ Yes	No _
			_ Yes	No_
			_ Yes	No _

ALL FOREIGN APPLICATION(S), IF ANY, FILED MORE THAN 12 MONTHS (6 MONTHS FOR DESIGN) PRIOR TO THIS U.S. APPLICATION

1			
1			
į.			
1			
1			
1			
1			
1			

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorneys and/or agents to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

W. Hugo Liepmann	Reg. No. 20,407	Jean M. Silveri	Reg. No. 39,030
James E. Cockfield	Reg. No. 19,162	Jeremiah Lynch	Reg. No. 17,425
Thomas V. Smurzynski	Reg. No. 24,798	Lawrence E. Monks	Reg. No. 34,224
Ralph A. Loren	Reg. No. 29,325	David A. Lane	Reg. No. 39,261
Thomas J. Engellenner	Reg. No. 28,711	Catherine J. Kara	Reg. No. 41,106
Giulio A. DeConti, Jr.	Reg. No. 31,503	Mark D. Russett	Reg. No. 41,281
Ann Lamport Hammitte	Reg. No. 34,858	Scott D. Rothenberger	Reg. No. 41,277
Paul Louis Myers	Reg. No. 35,965	Thomas P. Grodt	Reg. No. 41, 045
Elizabeth A. Hanley	Reg. No. 33,505	Linda M. Chinn	Reg. No. 31,240
Michael I. Falkoff	Reg. No. 30,833	Kevin J. Canning	Reg. No. 35,470
John V. Bianco	Reg. No. 36,748	Ivana Maravic-Magovcevic	Reg. No. P43,338
Amy E. Mandragouras	Reg. No. 36,207	Faustino A. Lichauco	Reg. No. P41,942
Anthony A. Laurentano	Reg. No. 38,220	C. Eric Schulman	Reg. No. P43,350
Jane E. Remillard	Reg. No. 38,872	Jeanne M. DiGiorgio	Reg. No. P41,710
Mark A. Kurisko	Reg. No. 38,944	Megan E. Williams	Reg. No. P43,270

Send Correspondence to Louis Myers

at Customer Number 000959 whose address is:

Lahive & Cockfield, LLP, 28 State Street, Boston, MA 02109

Direct Telephone Calls to: (name and telephone number)

Louis Myers, (617) 227-7400

Wherefore I petition that letters patent be granted to me for the invention or discovery described and

Wherefore I petition that letters patent be granted to me for the invention or discovery described and claimed in the attached specification and claims, and hereby subscribe my name to said specification and claims and to the foregoing declaration, power of attorney, and this petition.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor	
Katia Georgopoulos	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence	
28 R.C. Kelley Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02138	
Citizenship	
Greece	<u> </u>
Post Office Address (if different)	
same as above	

Full name of second inventor, if any	
Bruce A. Morgan	
Inventor's signature	Date
Residence	
396 Concord Avenue, Lexington, Massachusetts 02173	
Citizenship	
United States	
Post Office Address (if different)	
same as above	